



طَلَبُ الْعِلْمِ فَرِيضَةٌ عَلَى كُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ

[Ibnu Maa'jah : 224, Anas (رضي الله عنه)]

Seeking knowledge is obligatory for every Muslim.

دینیات

DEENIYAT

Fifth Year

First Edition

Ziqaadat ul Haraam 1433 Al Hijri - September 2012

Compiler	مترجم
AHEM Charitable Trust	چیرائیل ٹرسٹ
Contact : Idara-e-DEENIYAT, Opp. Maharashtra College, Bellasis Road, Mumbai Central, Mumbai - 4000 08 Tel. : 022 - 23051111 • Fax : 022 - 23051144 Website : www.deeniyat.com • E-mail : info@deeniyat.com	



Name of Student :

Residential Address and Phone No.:

Address of Madrasah :

Class :

Preface

Islaam is the religion that conforms perfectly to human nature and hence a complete code of life. It guides a person at every turn of his life, whether it concerns his public or private life — being engrossed in worship, business, his moments of joy and grief. There is not a single aspect of man's life about which Islam does not offer complete guidance.

In fact a person can be successful only when he lives his whole life in conformity with the teachings of Islam. It is for this reason that Nabi Muhammad ﷺ has made it obligatory for every Muslim individual to seek as much knowledge as is necessary for him. **He said, "Seeking knowledge is obligatory for every Muslim."**

[Ibnu Maajah : 224, Anas (رضي الله عنه)]

Nabi Muhammad ﷺ also specified that the teachers and students of Deen are the best of people from the Ummah. **He said, "The best of you are those who learn the Qur'aan and teach it."**

[Bukhaari : 5027, Uthmaan Bin Affaan (رضي الله عنه)]

Furthermore, the people of knowledge have been given the responsibility of teaching people without knowledge. **He also emphasised, "Acquire knowledge and teach it to the people."**

[Shu'abul Imaan : 1742, Abu Bakr (رضي الله عنه)]

Therefore, the scholars and reformers of the Ummah from the time of the Sahabah (رضي الله عنهم) and during every era after them have exerted themselves to educate the masses about the Deen and have made untold sacrifices to spread it. It is because of their sacrifices that we have the Deen before us today in its pure form and we also have the names of Allaah and His Messenger ﷺ on our tongues. May Allaah grant them the best of rewards on our behalf and on behalf of all Muslims. Aameen.

What we need to focus upon is how to get our children to remain steadfast upon the Deen. How will they become dedicated to fulfil the commands of Allaah Ta'aala? It is evident that according to the system of Allaah, this will be established only with a whole-hearted effort. The Deen will remain alive in the

lives of our future generations if we make a progress in that direction. It is therefore our religious and parental duty to concern ourselves with the Deen and Imaan of our children and to get them to practise upon the teachings and directives of the Deen.

The easiest and most effective manner of fulfilling this responsibility during these times is the one employed by our seniors who established the institutions of Makaatib and Madaaris which serve as fortresses for the protection of the Deen as well as the bases to spread it world-wide. Such institutions need to be established everywhere and run efficiently with the best of syllabi. An awakening of Deen will occur and an environment of knowledge and religiousness will develop. This will serve to safeguard the Deen in the lives of our future generations.

The Deeniyat Institute has started a humble effort in this direction to promote a systematic syllabus for the Makaatib. Using the name Deeniyat as a title to the series, syllabi have been prepared for children and for adult men and women. The children's syllabus has been divided into the following three categories: ① Primary ② Secondary ③ Advanced.

Apart from the Zero Course, the primary course runs for a five year period. This includes completion of the Qur'aan together with a compilation of all the fundamentals of Deen. You have in your hand the syllabus for the fifth year, which includes the same sequence of the heading and subjects as in the previous years. The introduction of the syllabus and its features have been elaborated in the text book of the first year. it can be referred to whenever required. A outline of what is to be taught in the first five years. This will give one the idea of what is taught and will also serve to instil the realisation of its importance.

Our Du'aa to Allaah is to accept this humble effort and to create unity, steadfastness and sincerity within every person involved in this effort. (Aameen)

Special Directives for this Year's Syllabus

- Eighteen juz, beginning from the twelfth juz to the twenty-ninth juz have been included in the Qira'atul Qur'aan syllabus for this year. Since the students have memorised all the necessary rules of tajweed during previous years, it will be important to recite the Qur'aan accordingly. Occasionally questions regarding these rules should be asked so that they are revised and remembered.
- There is no time allocated to revise the recitation of the Qur'aan. Therefore, during these days of revision, the recitation of the Qur'aan will continue as usual before revising other subjects.
- Full revision of salaah and a brief revision of seerah have been included this year. The purpose of revision is that students remember all those things learnt in the previous year. Therefore, it is important to give special attention to all the revision together with this year's new lessons.
- The Masaa'il topic for this year includes an introduction to the three pillars of Islaam : Fasting, Zakaah and Hajj .i.e A brief introduction of the three pillars of Islaam have been given to easy the way for the students to understand their details in the secondary course.
- The Seerah topic for this year includes the biographies of Al-Khulafaa-ur-Raashideen. Therefore, in addition to the Seerah of our beloved Nabi ﷺ, the students will learn about the lives of the four honourable successors of Nabi Muhammad ﷺ.
- To assess the recitation of the Qur'aan and Urdu, questions may be asked directly from the Qur'aan and the Urdu lessons.

The Method of Teaching this Syllabus

This syllabus has been designed to be taught with a method of teaching without which maximum benefits cannot be derived. It is therefore necessary to bear the following guidelines in mind while teaching it:

- An hour has to be allocated everyday for teaching it.
- A few days are spent at the beginning of the year to arrange the students into groups and explain to them how to study the book properly. This time should also be used to highlight the virtues of the subjects to be taught so that the students may learn with enthusiasm.
- It is imperative that the entire syllabus be taught on a collective basis, phrase by phrase. Therefore, the teacher will first recite "اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ", after which the students will collectively repeat the words. Thereafter, the teacher will recite "رَبِّ الْعَالَمِيْنَ", after which the students will again repeat the words collectively. Inshaa Allaah, it will become easy for the students to learn when they have repeated the lessons several times.
- In this syllabus days and months are allocated for teaching the lessons. As there are four to five holidays in a month, twenty-five to twenty-six days are left for study, out of which twenty days are reserved for teaching and the last four to five days for revision. This revision covers the lessons of the current month as well as those of the previous months.
- Months and days have been specified in the timetable for each lesson. One needs to make an effort to adhere to the days and months when completing the lessons. When the last lesson for the month has been completed, make a note of the date, sign your initials in the column provided and have the parent or guardian of the child also sign in acknowledgement.
- If a subject for the month has been completed before the end of the month, the remaining time may be used for another subject so that all subjects for the month may be completed in the same month.
- While teaching the subjects of the second five months, revision should also be done of the work completed during

the first five months. For example, revision of the Du'aas and Sunnah may be done during the revision of the Ahadeeth that have been memorised. Similarly, revision of Aqaa'id may be done with the revision of Al-Asmaa'ul Husnaa and revision of salaah may be done with the revision of Masaa'il.

- The definition of a subject is neither the literal nor technical meaning of the subject, but a broad and commonly understood meaning to introduce it to the students in a manner they can understand properly. It is therefore important to read this definition to the students daily when alternating between subjects or to have one of them read it aloud.
- During the days of revision, one should encourage the students so that they realise the importance of every subject and learn with enthusiasm. A few Qur'aanic verses and Ahadeeth have been included to provide encouragement, together with a few words of explanation. These may be recited to provide encouragement, but more time should not be taken for explanations. The students may, however, be asked a few questions only to ascertain whether they have understood. For example, after reading the words of encouragement in Noorani Qaaida a student may be asked, during the Qur'aanic recitation, "What reward do we get by reciting the Qur'aan and remembering Allaah?"
- Questions concerning every month's work have been given at the end of the book. These may then be posed to the students once they have completed revision of the month's work.
- There is a chart given at the end of the text book to check the attendance of the Salaah. Mark appropriately in the square as suggested. There is another chart for the monthly attendance of the students, their absence and fees. At the end of every month write details about the teaching days, attendance, absence and fees. Put your signature here and ask the students to get it signed by their parents.
- While revising the work of the students who have been absent from class, check first if the lesson will be repeated ahead. If so, then it will be covered then. However, if the lesson will not be repeated ahead or the lesson is such that future lessons cannot be understood without it, then the student needs to be taught individually by the teacher or by a competent student.

If understanding the future lessons does not depend on the missed lesson, the lessons may continue as normal with the entire class to maintain the system. The missed lesson can then be taught during the time allocated for revision.

- If the students are coming to study for two hours, let them occupy the rear seats and get busy with either the exercise of the lessons of the Noorani Qaaida under the supervision of the teacher or just learning the other surahs in addition to what is prescribed in the course. In this manner they will be able to memorise some part of the Qur'aan along with the school studies.
- If one needs to teach several classes within the hour, one class will be taught first, after which a capable student from the same class will be given the task of teaching something to the class to keep them busy. The next class may then be taught for a while, after which someone from them will continue teaching as was done with the first class. In this manner, each class will be taught in turns by the teacher and then by a selected student.
- Group formation is necessary even while checking the lessons of different classes. Listen to the lesson of each group separately. The way to do this is that in each group the students should read out the lessons little by little daily in order to enable all the students of the group to listen. The errors pointed out and corrected in a lesson should be clear enough for all the students to note.
- If some students in a class are ahead of others in a lesson of the Qur'aan. Teach less to the student in the lead but more to the one behind. While teaching a student, let all the other students open the same lesson. For example, if a student has his lesson in the third juz, the second one in the seventh juz and the third one in the eleventh juz. While teaching three lines to the student in the eleventh juz all the students should also open the eleventh juz. While teaching five lines to the student in the seventh juz all the students should also open the seventh juz. Similarly while teaching seven lines to the student of the third juz all the students should open the third juz. This method will help in revision and later in developing the collective spirit.

Timetables

Subjects to be taught during the first five months of the year:

Beginning with	[Hamd] [Na'at]	
1-Qur'aan	[Qira'atul Qur'aan] [Hifdhus Surah]	40 minutes
2-Hadeeth	[Du'aa and Sunnah]	5 minutes
3-Aqaa'id (Beliefs) and Masaa'il (Rules)	[Aqaa'id (Beliefs)] [Salaah]	5 minutes
4-Islaamic Upbringing	[Islaamic Knowledge] [Speech and Du'aa]	5 minutes
5-Language	[Arabic] [Urdu]	5 minutes

Subjects to be taught during the second five months of the year:

Beginning with	[Hamd] [Na'at]	
1-Qur'aan	[Qira'atul Qur'aan] [Hifdhus Surah]	40 minutes
2-Hadeeth	[Hifdhul Hadeeth]	5 minutes
3-Aqaa'id (Beliefs) and Masaa'il (Rules)	[Al-Asmaa-ul-Husna] [Masaa'il (Rules)]	5 minutes
4-Islaamic Upbringing	[Seerah] [Deen made easy]	5 minutes
5-Language	[Urdu]	5 minutes

NOTE: The time fixed for each topic may be increased or decreased as necessary.

The Five Year Syllabus at a Glance

Beginning Wah	Hamd/Na'at	Five Hamd and Five Na'at.
Qur'aan	Qira'atul Qur'aan	Beginning with Alif, Baa, Taa up to the complete recitation of the Qur'aan.
	Hifdhus Surahs	Ta'wwudh, Tasmiya, Suratul Faatiha and twenty-one surahs (Suratul Duhaa to Suratul Naas) and Aayatul Kursi.
Hadeeth	Du'aas and Sunnah	Du'aas for thirty-eight actions and the Sunnah practices of thirteen activities (e.g. Sunnah way of eating, drinking, sleeping, visiting the Masjid, home, toilet, etc).
	Hifdhuul Hadeeth	Forty Ahadeeth with translation, according to the five broad branches of Deen, viz. Imaaniyaat, Ibaadaat, Mu'aamalaat, Mu'aasharaat and Akhlaaqiyaat.
Aqaa'id (Beliefs) and Masaa'il (Rules)	Aqaa'id (Beliefs)	Five kalimahs, Al-Imaanul Mujmal, Al-Imaanul Mufassal and the basic beliefs every Muslim must have conviction in, such as Allaah, Nabi Muhammad ﷺ, the divine books, angels, the hereafter, etc.
	Salaah	Complete salaah with all relevant Du'aas; together with the manner of performing and leading six other salaahs, such as the Witr salaah, salaah of the ill, Jumu'ah salaah, traveller's salaah, etc. The salaah should be taught practically and students are to be monitored.
	Al-Asmaa-ul-husna	The ninety-nine descriptive names of Allaah.
	Masaa'il (Rules)	The necessary rules of cleanliness and salaah, such as ghusl, wudhu, the Faraa'idh of salaah, the Waajibaat of salaah, etc. A brief introduction of zakaah, fasting and Hajj has also been given.
Islamic Upbringing	Islamic Knowledge	One hundred and ten questions and answers regarding the important facts of Islaam, Islaamic personalities and historical places.
	Speech and Du'aas	Five speeches and five du'aas from the Qur'aan.
	Seerah	Brief life history of Nabi Muhammad ﷺ and the four rightly guided Khulafaa, viz. Abu Bakrؓ, Umarؓ, Uthmaanؓ and Aliؓ.
	Deen Made Easy	Forty lessons on the five broad branches of Deen, viz. Imaaniyaat, Ibaadaat, Mu'aamalaat, Mu'aasharaat and Akhlaaqiyaat for the religious upbringing of our children.
Language	Arabic	Arabic numbers and words for things used on a daily bases, Islaamic months and days and the names of the limbs of the body.
	Urdu	Beginning with Alif, Baa, Taa up to developing the ability to read and write.

Monthly Topics

Lessons for the First Month

Qur'aan	Qira'atul Qur'aan	: The Twelfth Juz and the First Half of the Thirteenth Juz.
	Hifdhus Surahs	: Suratul Faatihah, Suratud Dhuhaa and Suratul Inshiraah
Hadeeth	Du'aa and Sunnah	: Revision of the Previous Years.
Aqaa'id (Beliefs) and Masaa'il (Rules)	Aqaa'id (Beliefs)	: Revision of the Previous Years.
	Salaah	: Revision of Previous Years.
Islaamic Upbringing	Islaamic Knowledge	: Three questions and answers regarding Islaam and Islaamic personalities.
	Speech and Duaa	: One Speech and one Qur'aanic Du'aa.
Language	Arabic	: Names of fruits, flowers and occupations.

Lessons for the Second Month

Qur'aan	Qira'atul Qur'aan	: The Second Half of the Thirteenth Juz and the Fourteenth Juz.
	Hifdhus Surahs	: Suratut Teen and Suratul Qadr
Hadeeth	Du'aa and Sunnah	: Revision of the Previous Years.
Aqaa'id (Beliefs) and Masaa'il (Rules)	Aqaa'id (Beliefs)	: Revision of the previous years and the Messengers.
	Salaah	: Revision of the Previous Years.
Islaamic Upbringing	Islaamic Knowledge	: Three questions and answers regarding Islaam and Islaamic personalities.
	Speech and Duaa	: One Speech and one Qur'aanic Du'aa.
Language	Urdu	: One poem in praise of Allaah Ta'aala.

Monthly Topics

Lessons for the Third Month

Qur'aan	Qira'atul Qur'aan	: The Fifteenth Juz and the First Half of the Sixteenth Juz.
	Hifdhul Surahs	: Suratuz Zilzaal and Suratul Aadiyaat.
Hadeeth	Du'aa and Sunnah	: The Etiquettes of Tilaawah and the Du'aa after Athaan.
	Aqaa'id (Beliefs) and Masaa'il (Rules)	: The Messengers and the Last Day.
Islamic Upraising	Salaah	: Salaah of a sick person.
	Islaamic Knowledge	: Three questions and answers regarding Islaam and Islaamic personalities.
Language	Speech and Duaa	: One Speech and one Qur'aanic Du'aa.
	Urdu	: Nabi Ibraheem ؑ is given the good news of the birth of Nabi Is'haaq ؑ, Nabi Yusuf ؑ and A strange dream.

Lessons for the Fourth Month

Qur'aan	Qira'atul Qur'aan	: The First Half of the Sixteenth Juz and the Seventeenth Juz.
	Hifdhul Surahs	: Suratul Qaar'ah and Surahut Takaathur.
Hadeeth	Du'aa and Sunnah	: Etiquettes of greeting with Salaam and the etiquettes of shaking hands.
	Aqaa'id (Beliefs) and Masaa'il (Rules)	: Taqdeer.
Islamic Upraising	Salaah	: Salaah of a sick person and salaah of a traveller.
	Islaamic Knowledge	: Three questions and answers regarding Islaam and Islaamic personalities.
Language	Speech and Duaa	: One Speech and one Qur'aanic Du'aa.
	Urdu	: The plan of the brothers of Nabi Yusuf ؑ, Nabi Yusuf ؑ in the well and Nabi Yusuf ؑ in the market of Egypt

Monthly Topics

Lessons for the Fifth Month

Qur'aan	Qira'atul Qur'aan	: The Eighteenth and Nineteen Juz.
	Hifdhul Surahs	: Suratul Asr and Suratul Humazah.
Hadeeth	Du'aa and Sunnah	: Du'aa for boarding vehicle, Sunnah way of dressing and Du'aa for looking into a mirror.
Aqaa'id (Beliefs) and Masaa'il (Rules)	Aqaa'id (Beliefs)	: Life after death.
	Salaah	: Salaah of a traveller.
Islamic Upbringing	Islamic Knowledge	: Three questions and answers regarding Islaam and Islaamic personalities.
	Speech and Dusa	: One Speech and one Qur'aanic Du'aa.
Language	Urdu	: Nabi Yusuf ﷺ is saved, The drought and The excellent plan of Nabi Yusuf ﷺ.

Lessons for the Sixth Month

Qur'aan	Qira'atul Qur'aan	: The Twentieth and Twenty-First Juz.
	Hifdhul Surahs	: Suratul Feel and Suratu Quraysh.
Hadeeth	Hifdhul Hadeeth	: Revision of the Previous Years.
Aqaa'id (Beliefs) and Masaa'il (Rules)	Al-Asmaa-ul-Husna	: Names of Allaah 76,77, 78,79 and 80.
	Masaa'il (Rules)	: Revision of the Previous Years.
Islamic Upbringing	Saarah	: Revision of our Nabi ﷺ's life in Makkah and Madeenah and The life of Abu Bakr ؓ.
	Deen made easy	: A lesson each regarding Imaaniyaat and Ibaadaat.
Language	Urdu	: The dream comes true and The Bani Israa'eel.

Monthly Topics

Lessons for the Seventh Month

Qur'aan	Qira'atul Qur'aan	: The Twenty-Second and the Twenty-Third Juz.
	Hifdhus Surahs	: Suratul Maa'oon and Suratul Kauthar.
Hadeeth	Hifdhul Hadeeth	: Revision of Previous Years.
Aqaa'id (Beliefs) and Masaa'il (Rules)	Al-Asmaa-ul-Husna	: Names of Allaah 81, 82, 83, 84 and 85.
	Masaa'il (Rules)	: Revision of Previous Years and Tayammum.
Islaamic Upbringing	Seerah	: The life of Abu Bakr رضى الله عنه and Umar رضى الله عنه.
	Deen made easy	: A lesson each on Mu'aamalaat and Mu'aasharah.
Language	Urdu	: The birth of Nabi Moosa رضى الله عنه The childhood and upbringing of Nabi Moosa رضى الله عنه

Lessons for the Eighth Month

Qur'aan	Qira'atul Qur'aan	: The Twenty-Fourth and the Twenty-Fifth Juz.
	Hifdhus Surahs	: Suratul Kaafiroon, Suratul Nasr, Suratul Lahab and Suratul Ikhlâas.
Hadeeth	Hifdhul Hadeeth	: Hadeeth Thirty-One, Thirty-Two and Thirty-Three.
Aqaa'id (Beliefs) and Masaa'il (Rules)	Al-Asmaa-ul-Husna	: Names of Allaah 86, 87, 88, 89 and 90.
	Masaa'il (Rules)	: The Waajibaat of Salaah.
Islaamic Upbringing	Seerah	: The life of Umar رضى الله عنه.
	Deen made easy	: A lesson each on Akhlâa'qiyaat and Imaaniyaat.
Language	Urdu	: From Egypt to Madyan, Nubuwwah and Preaching.

Monthly Topics

Lessons for the Ninth Month

Qur'aan	Qira'atul Qur'aan	: The Twenty-Sixth and Twenty-Seventh Juz.
	Hifdhul Surahs	: Suratul Falaq, Suratun Naas and Suratul Faatihah.
Hadeeth	Hifdhul Hadeeth	: Hadeeth Thirty-Four, Thirty-Five and Thirty-Six.
Aqaa'id (Beliefs) and Masaa'il (Rules)	Al-Asmaa-ul-Husna	: Names of Allaah 91, 92, 93, 94 and 95.
	Masaa'il (Rules)	: An introduction Zakaah and Fasting.
Islamic Upbringing	Seerah	: The life of Uthmaan ؓ.
	Deen made easy	: A lesson each on Ibaadaat and Mu'aamalaat.
Language	Urdu	: Contest against the magicians.

Lessons for the Tenth Month

Qur'aan	Qira'atul Qur'aan	: The Twenty-Eight and Twenty-Nine Juz.
	Hifdhul Surahs	: Aayatul Kursi.
Hadeeth	Hifdhul Hadeeth	: Hadeeth Thirty-Seven, Thirty-Eight, Thirty-Nine and Forty.
Aqaa'id (Beliefs) and Masaa'il (Rules)	Al-Asmaa-ul-husna	: Names of Allaah 96, 97, 98 and 99.
	Masaa'il (Rules)	: An introduction to Fasting and Hajj.
Islamic Upbringing	Seerah	: The life of Ali ؓ.
	Deen made easy	: A lesson each on Mu'aasharah and Akhlaaqiyaat.
Language	Urdu	: The end of Fir'oun and A Poem regarding Knowledge.

Contents

SUBJECTS	Page No.
Beginning with	
Hamd and Na'at - Definition, Words of Encouragement	18
Hamd and Na'at- Guidelines for the Teacher	18
Hamd	19
Na'at	20
1 - Qur'aan	
Qira'atul Qur'aan - Definition, Words of Encouragement	21
Qira'atul Qur'aan - Guidelines for the Teacher	21
Syllabus of Reciting the Qur'aan	22
Hifdhul Surah - Definition, Words of Encouragement	24
Hifdhul Surah - Guidelines for the Teacher	24
Revision of the Previous Years	25
Aayatul-Kursi	32
2 - Hadeeth	
Du'aa and Sunnah - Definition, Words of Encouragement	33
Du'aa and Sunnah - Guidelines for the Teacher	33
Revision of the previous years	34
The Etiquettes of Tilaawah	45
The Du'aa after Athaan	47
The Etiquettes of Greeting with Salaam	47
The Etiquettes of Shaking Hands	48

SUBJECTS	Page No.
The Du'aa for boarding a vehicle	49
The Sunnah way of Dressing	49
The Du'aa for Looking into a Mirror	50
Hifdhul Hadeeth - Definition, Words of Encouragement	51
Hifdhul Hadeeth - Guidelines for the Teacher	51
Revision of the previous years	52
Hadeeth No. (31) on Imaaniyaat	58
Hadeeth No. (32) on Ibaadaat	58
Hadeeth No. (33) on Mu'aamalaat	58
Hadeeth No. (34) on Mu'aasharah	58
Hadeeth No. (35) on Akhlaaqiyaat	59
Hadeeth No. (36) on Imaaniyaat	59
Hadeeth No. (37) on Ibaadaat	59
Hadeeth No. (38) on Mu'aamalaat	60
Hadeeth No. (39) on Mu'aasharah	60
Hadeeth No. (40) on Akhlaaqiyaat	60
3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il	
Aqaa'id (Beliefs) - Definition, Words of Encouragement	61
Aqaa'id (Beliefs) - Guidelines for the Teacher	61
Revision of the previous years	62
The Messengers	68

Contents

SUBJECTS	Page No.	SUBJECTS	Page No.
The Last Day	70	Islaamic Knowledge Guidelines for the Teacher	114
Taqdeer	71	Questions and Answers	115
Life after Death	72	Speech and Du'aa Definition, Words of Encouragement	118
Salaah Definition, Words of Encouragement	74	Speech and Du'aa Guidelines for the Teacher	118
Salaah - Guidelines for the Teacher	74	The Virtues of Dhikr	119
Revision of the Previous Years	75	Du'aa	119
Salaah of a Sick Person	90	Seerah Definition, Words of Encouragement	120
Salaah of a Traveller	91	Seerah Guidelines for the Teacher	120
Al-Asmaa-ul-Husna Definition, Words of Encouragement	93	Revision of the Previous Year	121
Al-Asmaa-ul-Husna - Guidelines for the Teacher	93	Abu Bakr <small>رضي الله عنه</small>	125
Al-Asmaa-ul-Husna (78 to 99)	94	Love for Nabi Muhammad <small>ﷺ</small>	126
Masaa'il (Rules) Definition, Words of Encouragement	100	Hijrah	127
Masaa'il (Rules) - Guidelines for the Teacher	100	Khilaafah	127
Revision of the Previous Years	101	The Life of Abu Bakr <small>رضي الله عنه</small>	128
Tayammum	107	Umar <small>رضي الله عنه</small>	128
The Waajibat of Salaah	108	Accepting Islaam	129
Zakaah	109	Hijrah	129
Fasting	111	Hatred for Evil	130
Hajj	113	Khilaafah	130
4 - Islaamic Upbringing		His System of Government	131
Islaamic Knowledge Definition, Words of Encouragement	114	His Pure Life	132

Contents

SUBJECTS	Page No.	SUBJECTS	Page No.
Martyrdom	132	Hadeeth 36 on Imaaniyaat	145
Uthmaan ؓ	133	Hadeeth 37 on Ibaadaat	146
His Title	133	Hadeeth 38 on Mu'aamalaat	146
Hijrah	134	Hadeeth 39 on Mu'aasharah	147
Khilaafah	134	Hadeeth 40 on Akhlaaqiyaat	147
Construction of the Masjidun Nabawi	134	5 - Language	
Service to the Qur'aan	135	Arabic Definition, Words of Encouragement	148
His Simplicity	135	Arabic Guidelines for the Teacher	148
Martyrdom	136	Fruits	149
Ali ؓ	137	Colours	151
Hijrah	138	Occupations	152
Marriage and Participation in the Battles	138	Urdu Definition, Words of Encouragement	154
Khilaafah and His Life of Poverty	139	Urdu Guidelines for the Teacher	154
Martyrdom	140	A Poem in Praise of Allaah	155
Deen Made Easy Definition, Words of Encouragement	141	Nabi Ibraheem ؑ is given the good news of....	156
Deen Made Easy Guidelines for the Teacher	141	Nabi Yusuf ؑ	156
Hadeeth 31 on Imaaniyaat	143	A Strange Dream	156
Hadeeth 32 on Ibaadaat	143	The Plan of the Brothers	157
Hadeeth 33 on Mu'aamalaat	144	Nabi Yusuf ؑ in the Well	158
Hadeeth 34 on Mu'aasharah	144	Nabi Yusuf ؑ in the Market of Egypt	159
Hadeeth 35 on Akhlaaqiyaat	145	Nabi Yusuf ؑ is Saved	160

Contents

SUBJECTS	Page No.	SUBJECTS	Page No.
The Drought and the Excellent Plan of Nabi Yusuf.	161	Monthly Attendance, Absence and the Fee Chart	184
The Dream comes True	162		
The Bani Israa'eel	163		
The Birth of Nabi Moosa عليه السلام	164		
The Childhood and Upbringing of Nabi Moosa عليه السلام	165		
From Egypt to Madyan	167		
Nubuwwah and Preaching	168		
Contest against the Magicians	170		
The End of Fir'aun	171		
A Poem Regarding Knowledge	173		
Questions for the First Month	174		
Questions for the Second Month	174		
Questions for the Third Month	175		
Questions for the Fourth Month	175		
Questions for the Fifth Month	176		
Questions for the Sixth Month	176		
Questions for the Seventh Month	177		
Questions for the Eighth Month	177		
Questions for the Ninth Month	178		
Questions for the Tenth Month	178		
Salaah Chart	180		



Beginning with

[Hamd] [Na'at]



Definition

Hamd : To praise Allaah Ta'ala in a poem is called Hamd.

Na'at : To praise Nabi Muhammad ﷺ in a poem is called Na'at.

Words of Encouragement

Poetry is good when it praises Allaah Ta'ala or speaks highly of our beloved Nabi Muhammad ﷺ.

Guidelines for the Teacher

One Hamd and one Na'at are given under this heading, which will be taught collectively to the students when they arrive in class each day. The Hamd will be taught on one day and the Na'at the following day. The teacher will read it initially and when the students are acquainted with it, one of them may be asked to recite it. There is no need to memorise these, but they should be recited daily so that they may settle in the minds of the students.



Beginning with

[Hamd]

Hamd-o-sana ho teri kaon-o-makaan waale

Hamd-o-sana ho teri kaon-o-makaan waale

Aye Rab har do aalam donon jahaan waale

Ham sab ka tu khuda hai Rahmaan naam tera

Be shak Raheem hai tu rahmat ki shaan waale

Roz-e-jaza ka maalik Khaaliq hamaara tu hai

Sajde hain karte tujh ko teri hi justuju hai

Imdaad tujh se chaahen sab ka sanaara tu hai

Rasta dikha de seedha rasta dikhaane waale

Woh raasta dikha tu parwardigaar-e-aalam

Jis per chala kiye hain parhezgaar-e-aalam

Ma'atoco hain jo tere aye Khaaliq-e-yagaana

Gumraah huwe jo tujh se aye sashib-e-zamaana

Ham sab ko tu khudaaya un ki na rah chalaana

Kar raham ab tu tera aye qadir -o- tawaana

Jalla-Jalalunho

- Kaon-o-makaan : Duniya.
- Roz-e-jaza : Badle ka din.
- Justuju : Taleash. ○ Imdaad : Madad.
- Ma'atoco : Jo Allah ke gusse ka mustahiq ho.
- Yagaana : Akela.
- Tawaana : Taqatwar.



Beginning with

[Na'at]



Woh nabiyon mein rahmat laqab paane waala

Woh nabiyon mein rahmat laqab paane waala
Muraadin gareebon ki bar laane waale

Museebat mein gairon ke kaam aane waala
Woh apne paraaye ka gam khaane waala

Faqeeron ka majra za'eeфон ka maawa
Yateemon ka waali gulsamon ka mauja

Khataakaar se darguzar karne waala
Bad-andesh ke dil mein ghar karne waala

Mafaasid ka zer-o-zabar karne waala
Qabaail ko sheer-o-shakar karne waala

Utar kar Hira se soye qaum aaya
Aur ek nuskha-e-keemya saath laaya

Mis-e-khaam ko jisne kundan banaaya
Khara aur khota alag kar dikhaaya

Raha dar na bede ko mauj-e-bala ka
Idhar se uchar phir gaya rukh hawa ka

Ṣallāllāhu-'Alaihi-Wa-Ṣallam

- Muraad bar laane : Maqsad poora karna.
- Majra wa Maawa : Panaah milne ki jagah.
- Waali : Madadgar, Sarparast.
- Khatsekar : Mujrim.
- Bad-andesh : Dushman.
- Mafaasid : Fitne, Jhago.
- Ghar karna : Asar karna, dil mein bas jaana.
- Sheer-o-shakar karna : Khoo itfaaq paida karna.
- Mis-e-khaam : Kachcha tsamba.
- Kundan banaana : Khaalis sona banaana, mihaayat chamkeela banaana.





1 - Qur'aan

[Qira'atul Qur'aan]



Definition

Qira'atul Qur'aan : To recite the Qur'aan by looking in is called Qira'atul Qur'aan.

Words of Encouragement

Hadeeth : Nabi Muhammad ﷺ said, "In the sight of Allaah Ta'aala, some people are regarded as special members of the household ." When the Sahabah رضى الله عنهم asked who these people were, Nabi Muhammad ﷺ replied, "They are the people of the Qur'aan. They are the people of Allaah Ta'aala and His special ones."

[Musnadu Ahmad : 12292, Anas رضى الله عنه]

The Qur'aan is the speech of Allaah Ta'aala. To recite the Qur'aan pleases Allaah, satisfies the heart, is a means of Allaah's special mercy and wipes off the effect of sins from the heart. Allaah Ta'aala makes those people His special and beloved servants who are engaged in learning reciting and teaching the Qur'aan. Allaah Ta'aala gives them special attention and grants them countless rewards.

Guidelines for the Teacher

The thirtieth and the first eleventh juz of the Qur'aan were completed during the previous years. Eighteen juz, beginning from the twelfth juz up to the twenty-ninth juz have been included in the Qira'atul Qur'aan syllabus for this year. Question regarding the rules of Tajweed should also be asked during the Qiratul Qur'aan lessons.

Since there is no revision of Qira'atul Qur'aan during the days of revision, the lessons are to be taught as usual during these days. No questions pertaining to Qira'atul Qur'aan have been given at the end of the book, so the teacher may assess the students in Qira'atul Qur'aan by asking questions directly from the Qur'aan.



1 - Qur'aan

[Qira'atul Qur'aan]



Lesson 1

The Twelfth Juz and the First Half of the Thirteenth Juz

Teach	20	Days in the	1 st	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----	----------------	-----------------	-------	------	------------------------	-----------------------

Lesson 2

The Second Half of the Thirteenth Juz and the Fourteenth Juz

Teach	20	Days in the	2 nd	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----	----------------	-----------------	-------	------	------------------------	-----------------------

Lesson 3

The Fifteenth Juz and the First Half of the Sixteenth Juz

Teach	20	Days in the	3 rd	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----	----------------	-----------------	-------	------	------------------------	-----------------------

Lesson 4

The Second Half of the Sixteenth Juz and the Seventeenth Juz

Teach	20	Days in the	4 th	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----	----------------	-----------------	-------	------	------------------------	-----------------------

Lesson 5

The Eighteenth and Nineteenth Juz

Teach	20	Days in the	5 th	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----	----------------	-----------------	-------	------	------------------------	-----------------------



1 - Qur'aan

[Qira'atul Qur'aan]



Qira'atul
Qur'aan

Lesson 6

The Twentieth and Twenty-First Juz

Teach	20	Days in the	6 th	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----	----------------	-----------------	-------	------	------------------------	-----------------------

Lesson 7

The Twenty-Second and Twenty-Third Juz

Teach	20	Days in the	7 th	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----	----------------	-----------------	-------	------	------------------------	-----------------------

Lesson 8

The Twenty-Fourth and Twenty Fifth Juz

Teach	20	Days in the	8 th	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----	----------------	-----------------	-------	------	------------------------	-----------------------

Lesson 9

The Twenty-Sixth and Twenty-Seventh Juz

Teach	20	Days in the	9 th	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----	----------------	-----------------	-------	------	------------------------	-----------------------

Lesson 10

The Twenty-Eighth and Twenty-Ninth Juz

Teach	20	Days in the	10 th	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----	----------------	------------------	-------	------	------------------------	-----------------------



1 - Qur'aan

[Hifdhus Surah]



Definition

Hifdhus Surah : To memorise any surah of the Qur'aan is called Hifdhus Surah

Words of Encouragement

Hadeeth : Nabi Muhammad ﷺ said, "It will be said to the person of the Qur'aan (Haafidh), Recite the Qur'aan and climb (the levels of Jannah) and recite steadily as you had been reciting in the world. Indeed, your level shall be where you recite the final verse."¹

[Abu Daawood : 1464, Abdullaah Bin Amr (رضي الله عنه)]

The person who memorises the Qur'aan has been given the good news of having a very high stages in Jannah. We should therefore, do our best to learn the Qur'aan correctly with proper Tajweed and to recite it as often as possible so that we may be blessed to recite it on the Day of Qiyaamah.

Guidelines for the Teacher

The syllabus for this year includes revision of all the Surahs done in the previous years. Teach these Surahs collectively with Tajweed according to the sequence of the Qur'aan. Due to the virtues and importance of Aayatul-Kursi, it has also been included in the syllabus. This needs to be learnt thoroughly and the students are to be encouraged to recite it after every Fardh salaah and when going to bed.



Lesson 1 Revision of the Previous Years ①

Ta'awwuz ○ أَعُوذُ بِاللّٰهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

Tasmiyah ○ بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

Suratul Faatihah ○ سُورَةُ الْفَاتِحَةِ بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ○ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ ○ مَلِكِ يَوْمِ
 الدِّينِ ○ اِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَ اِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِينُ ○ اهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ
 الْمُسْتَقِيمَ ○ صِرَاطَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ ○ غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوبِ
 عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ ○

Suratud Dhuhaa ○ سُورَةُ الذُّهَى بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَالضُّحَى ○ وَالْيَلِ إِذَا سَجَى ○ مَا وَدَّعَكَ رَبُّكَ وَمَاقَلَى ○ وَلَا اِخْرَاقَةَ
 خَيْرٌ لَّكَ مِنَ الْاَوَّلَى ○ وَلَسَوْفَ يُعْطِيكَ رَبُّكَ فَتَرْضَى ○
 اَلَمْ يَجِدَكَ يَتِيْمًا فَاَوَى ○ وَوَجَدَكَ ضَالًّا فَهَدَى ○ وَوَجَدَكَ
 عَابِلًا فَاَغْنَى ○ فَاَمَّا الْيَتِيْمَ فَلَا تُفْقَهُ ○ وَاَمَّا السَّائِلَ فَلَا تَنْهَى ○
 وَاَمَّا بِنِعْمَةِ رَبِّكَ فَحَدِّث ○

Suratul Inshiraah ○ سُورَةُ الْاِنْشِرَاحِ بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

اَلَمْ نَشْرَحْ لَكَ صَدْرَكَ ○ وَوَضَعْنَا عَنكَ وِزْرَكَ ○ الَّذِي اَنْقَضَ



1 - Qur'aan

[Hidhus Surah]



ظَهَرَكَ ۖ وَرَفَعْنَا لَكَ ذِكْرَكَ ۖ فَإِنَّ مَعَ الْعُسْرِ يُسْرًا ۖ إِنَّ
مَعَ الْعُسْرِ يُسْرًا ۖ فَإِذَا فَرَغْتَ فَانصَب ۖ وَإِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ فَارْغَب ۖ

Teach	20	Days in the	1 st	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----	-------------	-----------------	-------	------	---------------------	--------------------

(2)

سُورَةُ التِّينِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَالَّتَيْنِ وَالزَّيْتُونِ ۖ وَطُورِ سِينِينَ ۖ وَهَٰذَا الْبَلَدِ الْأَمِينِ ۖ
لَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا الْإِنسَانَ فِي أَحْسَنِ تَقْوِيمٍ ۖ ثُمَّ رَدَدْنَاهُ أَسْفَلَ
سُفْلِينَ ۖ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ فَلَهُمْ أَجْرٌ غَيْرُ مَمْنُونٍ ۖ
فَمَا يُكَذِّبُكَ بَعْدَ بِالذِّينِ ۖ أَلَيْسَ اللَّهُ بِأَحْكَمَ الْحَاكِمِينَ ۖ

سُورَةُ الْقَدْرِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

إِنَّا أَنْزَلْنَاهُ فِي لَيْلَةِ الْقَدْرِ ۖ وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ مَا لَيْلَةُ الْقَدْرِ ۖ لَيْلَةُ
الْقَدْرِ ۖ خَيْرٌ مِّنْ أَلْفِ شَهْرٍ ۖ تَنَزَّلُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ وَالرُّوحُ فِيهَا
بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهِمْ مِّنْ كُلِّ أَمْرٍ ۖ سَلَامٌ هِيَ حَتَّىٰ مَطْلَعِ الْفَجْرِ ۖ

Teach	20	Days in the	2 nd	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----	-------------	-----------------	-------	------	---------------------	--------------------



1 - Qur'aan

[Hifdhus Surah]



③

Suratuz Zilzaal

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

سُورَةُ الزَّلْزَالِ

إِذَا زُلْزِلَتِ الْأَرْضُ زِلْزَالَهَا ۖ
وَأَخْرَجَتِ الْأَرْضُ أَثْقَالَهَا ۖ وَقَالَ
الْإِنْسَانُ مَا لَهَا ۖ يَوْمَئِذٍ تُحَدِّثُ أَخْبَارَهَا ۖ بِأَنَّ رَبَّكَ أَوْحَى
لَهَا ۖ يَوْمَئِذٍ يُصْدِرُ النَّاسُ أَشْتَاتًا لَّيُرَوَّا أَعْمَالَهُمْ ۖ فَسَنَ يَعْمَلُنَ
مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ خَيْرًا يَرَوْهُ ۖ وَمَن يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ شَرًّا يَرَوْهُ ۖ

Suratul Aadiyaat

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

سُورَةُ الْاٰدِيٰتِ

وَالْعٰدِيٰتِ صَبْحًا ۖ
فَالْمُورِيٰتِ قَدْحًا ۖ فَالْمُغِيرٰتِ صُبْحًا ۖ
فَأَثَرُنَ بِهِ نَقْعًا ۖ فَوَسْطَنَ بِهِ جَنَحًا ۖ إِنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ لِرَبِّهِ
لَكَنُودٌ ۖ وَإِنَّهُ عَلَىٰ ذٰلِكَ لَشَهِيدٌ ۖ وَإِنَّهُ لِحُبِّ الْخَيْرِ لَشَدِيدٌ ۖ
أَفَلَا يَعْلَمُ إِذَا بُعْثِرَ مَا فِي الْقُبُورِ ۖ وَحُصِّلَ مَا فِي الصُّدُورِ ۖ
إِنَّ رَبَّهُم بِهِمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ لَّخَبِيرٌ ۖ

Teach 20 Days in the 3rd Month

Date

Teacher's signature

Parent's signature



1 - Qur'aan

[Hidhus Surah]



4

Suratul Qaari'ah بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ سُورَةُ الْقَارِعَةِ

الْقَارِعَةُ ۝ مَا الْقَارِعَةُ ۝ وَمَا أَذْرَكَ مَا الْقَارِعَةُ ۝ يَوْمَ يَكُونُ
النَّاسُ كَالْفَرَاشِ الْمَبْثُوثِ ۝ وَتَكُونُ الْجِبَالُ كَالْعِهْنِ الْمَنْفُوشِ ۝
فَأَمَّا مَنْ ثَقُلَتْ مَوَازِينُهُ ۝ فَهُوَ فِي عِيشَةٍ رَاضِيَةٍ ۝ وَأَمَّا مَنْ خَفَّتْ
مَوَازِينُهُ ۝ فَأُمُّهُ هَاوِيَةٌ ۝ وَمَا أَذْرَكَ مَا هِيَ ۝ نَارٌ حَامِيَةٌ ۝

Suratul Takaathur بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ سُورَةُ التَّكْوِيْنِ

أَلْهَكُمُ التَّكْوِيْنُ ۝ حَتَّىٰ دُرُّنَا الْمَقَابِرَ ۝ كَلَّا سَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ ۝ ثُمَّ
كَلَّا سَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ ۝ كَلَّا لَوْ تَعْلَمُونَ عِلْمَ الْيَقِيْنِ ۝ لَتَرَوُنَّ الْجَحِيْمَ ۝
ثُمَّ لَتَرَوُنَّهَا عَيْنَ الْيَقِيْنِ ۝ ثُمَّ لَتَسْأَلُنَّ يَوْمَئِذٍ النَّعِيْمَ ۝

Teach 20 Days in the 4th Month Date

Teacher's signature

Parent's signature

5

Suratul Asr بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ سُورَةُ الْعَصْرِ

وَالْعَصْرِ ۝ إِنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ لِرَبِّهِ خُسْرٍ ۝ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا
الصَّالِحَاتِ وَتَوَاصَوْا بِالْحَقِّ ۝ وَتَوَاصَوْا بِالصَّبْرِ ۝



1 - Qur'aan

[Hifdhul Surah]



Hifdhul Surah

سُورَةُ الْهُمَزَةِ ۝ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ Suratul Humazah

وَيْلٌ لِّكُلِّ هُمَزَةٍ لُّمَزَةٍ ۝ الَّذِي جَمَعَ مَالًا وَعَدَّدَهُ ۝ يَحْسَبُ
أَن مَّالَهُ أَخْلَدَهُ ۝ كَلَّا لَيُنْبَذَنَّ فِي الْحُطَمَةِ ۝ وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ
مَا الْحُطَمَةُ ۝ نَارُ اللَّهِ الْمُوقَدَةُ ۝ الَّتِي تَطَّلِعُ عَلَى الْافْتِدَةِ ۝
إِنَّهَا عَلَيْهِمْ مُّصَدَّقَةٌ ۝ فِي عَمَدٍ مُّمَدَّدَةٍ ۝

Teach	20	Days in the	5 th	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----	-------------	-----------------	-------	------	---------------------	--------------------

6

سُورَةُ الْفِيلِ ۝ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ Suratul Feel

أَلَمْ تَرَ كَيْفَ فَعَلَ رَبُّكَ بِأَصْحَابِ الْفِيلِ ۝ أَلَمْ يَجْعَلْ كَيْدَهُمْ
فِي تَضْلِيلٍ ۝ وَأَرْسَلَ عَلَيْهِمْ طَيْرًا أَبَابِيلَ ۝ تَرْمِيهِمْ بِحِجَارَةٍ
مِّن سِجِّيلٍ ۝ فَجَعَلَهُمْ كَعَصْفٍ مَّأْكُولٍ ۝

سُورَةُ قُرَيْشٍ ۝ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ Suratu Quraish

لَا يَلْفُ قُرَيْشٍ ۝ الْفِهُمُ رِحْلَةَ الشِّتَاءِ وَالصَّيْفِ ۝ فَلْيَعْبُدُوا رَبَّ
هَذَا الْبَيْتِ ۝ الَّذِي أَطْعَمَهُم مِّن جُوعٍ ۝ وَآمَنَهُم مِّنْ خَوْفٍ ۝

Teach	20	Days in the	6 th	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----	-------------	-----------------	-------	------	---------------------	--------------------



1 - Qur'aan

[Hidhus Surah]



7

سُورَةُ الْمَاعُونِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ Suratul Maa'oon

أَرَأَيْتَ الَّذِي يُكَذِّبُ بِالذِّينِ ۚ قَدْ لَكَ الَّذِي يَدْعُ الْيَتِيمَ ۚ
وَلَا يَحْضُ عَلَى طَعَامِ الْمُسْكِينِ ۚ قَوْلُ الْإِنصَادِ ۚ الَّذِي هُمْ عَنْ
صَلَاتِهِمْ سَاهُونَ ۚ الَّذِي هُمْ يُرَآءُونَ ۚ وَيَمْنَعُونَ الْمَاعُونَ ۚ

سُورَةُ الْكَوْثَرِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ Suratul Kauthar

إِنَّا أَعْطَيْنَكَ الْكَوْثَرَ ۚ فَصَلِّ لِرَبِّكَ وَانْحَرْ ۚ
إِنَّ شَانِئَكَ هُوَ الْأَبْتَرُ ۚ

Teach	20	Days in the	7 th	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----	----------------	-----------------	-------	------	------------------------	-----------------------

8

سُورَةُ الْكَافِرُونَ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ Suratul Kaafiroon

قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا الْكَافِرُونَ ۚ لَا أَعْبُدُ مَا تَعْبُدُونَ ۚ وَلَا أَنْتُمْ عِبُدُونَ
مَا أَعْبُدُ ۚ وَلَا أَنَا عَابِدٌ مَّا عَبَدْتُمْ ۚ وَلَا أَنْتُمْ عِبُدُونَ مَا أَعْبُدُ ۚ
لَكُمْ دِينُكُمْ وَلِيَ دِينِ ۚ



1 - Qur'aan

[Hilidhus Surah]



سُورَةُ النَّصْرِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ Suratun Nasr

إِذَا جَاءَ نَصْرُ اللَّهِ وَالْفَتْحُ ۖ وَرَأَيْتَ النَّاسَ يَدْخُلُونَ فِي دِينِ اللَّهِ أَفْوَاجًا ۖ فَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ وَاسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُ ۚ إِنَّهُ كَانَ تَوَّابًا ۝

سُورَةُ الْهَبِّ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ Suratul Lahab

تَبَّتْ يَدَا أَبِي لَهَبٍ وَتَبَّ ۝ مَا أَغْنَىٰ عَنْهُ مَالُهُ وَمَا كَسَبَ ۖ سَيَصْلَىٰ نَارًا ذَاتَ لَهَبٍ ۖ وَامْرَأَتُهُ حَمَّالَةَ الْحَطَبِ ۖ فِي جِيدِهَا حَبْلٌ مِّن مَّسَدٍ ۝

سُورَةُ الْإِكْلَاسِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ Suratul Ikhlāas

قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ ۝ اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ ۝ لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ ۝ وَلَمْ يَكُن لَّهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ ۝

Teach	20	Days in the	8 th	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----	-------------	-----------------	-------	------	---------------------	--------------------

9

سُورَةُ الْفَلَقِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ Suratul Falaq

قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ ۝ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ ۝ وَمِنْ شَرِّ غَاسِقٍ إِذَا وَقَبَ ۝ وَمِنْ شَرِّ النَّفَّاثَاتِ فِي الْعُقَدِ ۝ وَمِنْ شَرِّ حَاسِدٍ إِذَا حَسَدَ ۝



1 - Qur'aan

[Hidhus Surah]



Suratun Naas

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

سُورَةُ النَّاسِ

قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ
مَلِكِ النَّاسِ إِلَهِ النَّاسِ
الرُّسُلِ النَّاسِ
مِنَ الْجِنَّةِ وَالنَّاسِ

Teach	20	Days in the	9 th	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----	-------------	-----------------	-------	------	---------------------	--------------------

Lesson for this Year

Aayatul-Kursi

آيَةُ الْكُرْسِيِّ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ ۚ لَا تَأْخُذُهُ سِنَّةٌ
وَلَا نَوْمٌ ۚ لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۚ مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي
يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ ۚ يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ
وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ ۚ وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِشَيْءٍ مِنْ عِلْمِهِ إِلَّا بِمَا شَاءَ ۚ
وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ ۚ وَلَا يَئُودُهُ حِفْظُهُمَا ۚ
وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ

Teach	20	Days in the	10 th	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----	-------------	------------------	-------	------	---------------------	--------------------



2 - Hadeeth

[Du'aa and Sunnah]



Definition

Du'aa and Sunnah : Asking from Allaah Ta'aala is called Du'aa and the ways of Nabi Muhammad ﷺ is called Sunnah.

Words of Encouragement

Hadeeth : Nabi Muhammad ﷺ said, "One who revives my Sunnah loves me and he who loves me will be with me in Jannah."

[Tirmidhi 2678, Anas Bin Maalik رضى الله عنه]

Allaah Ta'aala accepts only those actions that are done according to the Sunnah of Nabi Muhammad ﷺ. It is therefore necessary for every follower of Nabi Muhammad ﷺ to learn the Sunnah, Du'aas and etiquettes taught by him and practice accordingly.

A person will not only gain rewards and success in the hereafter by practising on these du'aas and Sunnah ways but will also receive honour, peace, safety and be safeguarded against calamities in this world.

Guidelines for the Teacher

The du'aa after the Athaan, du'aa when boarding a vehicle, du'aa for looking in the mirror, the etiquettes of greeting with Salaam, the etiquettes of shaking hands, the etiquettes of reciting the Qur'aan and the Sunnah way of wearing clothes are included in this year's syllabus.

These du'aas and Sunnah ways should be taught collectively. It is preferable for the students to learn the translations of these du'aas, but too much emphasis should not be made to memorise them. The du'aas and Sunnah ways learnt during the previous years also need to be revised during the days of revision. Emphasis should be made that students practice on these du'aas and Sunnah ways. The teacher should therefore encourage them to practise with love and affection and also monitor them. He may also motivate and instruct his students to teach these to their family and friends.



2 - Hadeeth

[Du'aa and Sunnah]



Lesson 1 *Revision of the Previous Years*

Du'aa before Eating

[Tirmidhi : 1858, Aa'ishah (رضي الله عنها)]

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ

Translation : I begin eating in the name of Allaah.

If One Forgets the Du'aa before Eating, Recite the Following Du'aa

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ أَوَّلَهُ وَآخِرَهُ

[Abu Daawood : 3767, Aa'ishah (رضي الله عنها)]

Translation : I eat in the name of Allaah at the beginning and at the end.

Du'aa after Eating

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَطْعَمَنَا وَسَقَانَا وَجَعَلَنَا مُسْلِمِينَ

[Tirmidhi : 3457, Abu Saeed (رضي الله عنه)]

Translation : All praise is for Allaah, Who has made us eat, drink and has made us Muslims.

Du'aa after Eating at Someone's Place

اللَّهُمَّ أَطْعِمْ مَنْ أَطْعَمَنِي وَاسْقِ مَنْ سَقَانِي

[Muslim : 5483, Miqdad (رضي الله عنه)]

Translation : O Allaah! Give food to him who fed me and give a drink to him who gave me to drink.

The Sunnah Way of Eating

① To spread out a cloth on the floor. [Bukhaari : 5415, Anas (رضي الله عنه)]

② To wash both hands up to the wrists. [Tirmidhi : 1846, Salmaan (رضي الله عنه)]



2 - Hadeeth

[Du'aa and Sunnah]



- ③ To say the du'aa before eating [Tirmidhi : 1858, Aar'isnah (عَرِيسَنَہ)]
- ④ To sit either with one or both legs folded beneath.
[Ibnul Maajah : 3263, Abdullaah Bin Umar (عَبْدُ اللّٰہِ بْنِ عُمَرَ), Fatma Baar : 542]
- ⑤ To eat with the right hand. [Bukhaari : 5376, Umar Bin Abu Salmah (عُمَرَ بْنِ أَبِي سَلْمَہَ)]
- ⑥ To eat the food right in front of you. [Bukhaari : 5376, Umar Bin Abu Salmah (عُمَرَ بْنِ أَبِي سَلْمَہَ)]
- ⑦ To eat with three fingers. [Muslim : 5417, Ka'ab Bin Maalik (كَأَبِ بْنِ مَالِکٍ)]
- ⑧ To pick up and eat any food that falls down. [Muslim : 5421 Jaabir (جَابِرِ)]
- ⑨ To clean the plate and lick the fingers. [Muslim : 5420 Jaabir (جَابِرِ)]
- ⑩ Not to lean while eating. [Tirmidhi : 1830, Abu Juhailah (أَبُو جُهَيْلَةَ)]
- ⑪ Not to find any fault in the food. [Bukhaari : 5409, Abu Hurairah (أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ)]
- ⑫ Not to eat food that is too hot. [Mustadrak : 7125 Jaabir (جَابِرِ)]
- ⑬ To say the du'aa after eating. [Tirmidhi : 3457, Abu Saood (أَبُو سَوْدٍ)]
- ⑭ To wash the hands and rinse the mouth after eating.
[Tirmidhi : 1846, Salmaan (سَلْمَانَ), Bukhaari : 5454, Suwa'id (سُوَيْدِ)]

Du'aa after Drinking Water

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي سَقَانَا عَذْبًا فُرَاتًا بِرَحْمَتِهِ وَلَمْ يَجْعَلْهُ

مِلْحًا أَجَاأُذُنُونَا

[Kanzul Ummaal : 18226, Abu Jaffar (أَبُو جَافَرٍ)]

Translation : All praise is for Allaah Ta'aala who has given us fresh sweet water to drink by his mercy and did not make it salty and bitter due to our sins.



2 - Hadeeth

[Du'aa and Sunnah]



- ④ To dust the bed thrice before sleeping. [Bukhaari : 7393, Abu Hurairah رَوَاهُ]
- ⑤ To apply antimony (surma-kohl) thrice. [Tirmidhi : 2048, Ibnu Abbas رَوَاهُ]
- ⑥ To recite "أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ الْعَظِيمَ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْقَلِيمُ وَمَا أَسْتَغْفِرُ إِلَيْهِ" thrice. [Tirmidhi : 3397, Abu Sa'eed رَوَاهُ]
- ⑦ To say اللهُ أَكْبَرُ 34 times, اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ 33 times and سُبْحَانَ اللهِ 33 times. [Bukhaari : 5361, Ali رَوَاهُ]
- ⑧ To recite Suratul Ikhlâas, Suratul Falaq and Suratan Naas. [Bukhaari : 5017, Aa'ishah رَوَاهُ]
- ⑨ To lie down on the right side facing the qiblah with the right hand beneath the cheek. [Bukhaari : 6315, Baas Bin Aazib رَوَاهُ, Musnadu Abu Yaf'a : 4774, Aa'ishah رَوَاهُ]
- ⑩ Not to sleep on the stomach. [Tirmidhi : 2768, Abu Hurairah رَوَاهُ]
- ⑪ To recite the du'aa before sleeping. "اللَّهُمَّ بِاسْمِكَ أَمُوتُ وَأَحْيَا" [Bukhaari : 6314, Huzaifah رَوَاهُ]

Du'aa after Waking Up

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِيْ اَحْيَاْنَا بَعْدَ مَا اَمَاتَنَا وَاِلَيْهِ النُّشُوْرُ

[Bukhaari : 6314, Huzaifah رَوَاهُ]

Translation : All praise is for Allaah Ta'aala who gave us life after giving us death and we will be raised before Him.

The Sunnah Way of Waking Up

- ① To rub the eyes and face with both hands when waking up. [Bukhaari : 183, Ibnu Abbas رَوَاهُ]
- ② To recite the du'aa for waking up.
"اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِيْ اَحْيَاْنَا بَعْدَ مَا اَمَاتَنَا وَاِلَيْهِ النُّشُوْرُ"
[Bukhaari : 6314, Huzaifah رَوَاهُ]
- ③ To clean the teeth with a miswaak. [Bukhaari : 245, Huzaifah رَوَاهُ]



2 - Hadeeth

[Du'aa and Sunnah]



Du'aa before Entering the Toilet

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْخُبْثِ وَالْخَبَائِثِ

[Al-Mu'ajamal Ausat : 2803, Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ]

Translation : I enter in the name of Allaah Ta'aala, O Allaah! I seek Your protection from the evil male and female jinn.

Du'aa after Leaving the Toilet

عَفْرَاكَ، الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَذْهَبَ عَنِّي الْأَذَى وَعَافَانِي

[Ibnul Maajah : 300, An'ishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, 301, Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ]

Translation : O Allaah! I seek Your forgiveness. All praise is for Allaah Ta'aala who has removed harm from me and has given me ease and comfort.

The Sunnah Way of Using the Toilet

- ① To cover the head. [Sunan-ul-Kubra Baihaqi : 465 Habeeb Bin Saaleh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ]
- ② To enter wearing shoes or slippers. [Sunan-ul-Kubra Baihaqi : 465 Habeeb Bin Saaleh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ]
- ③ To recite the du'aa before entering. [Bukhaari : 6322, Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ]
- ④ To enter with the left foot. [Bukhaari : 426, An'ishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, Fathul Baar : 16425]
- ⑤ Not to sit with the face or back towards the Qiblah. [Abu Daawood : 8, Abu Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ]
- ⑥ Not to talk. [Abu Daawood : 15, Abu Saeed Al-Khudri رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ]
- ⑦ Not to pass water while standing. [Ibnul Maajah : 309, Jaabir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ]
- ⑧ To wash with the left hand. [Bukhaari : 154, Abu Qataadah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ]



2 - Hadeeth

[Du'aa and Sunnah]



- ⑨ To wash the hands thoroughly with soil or soap after using the toilet.
[Abu Dawood : 45, Abu Hurairah رَوَاهُ]
- ⑩ To come out with the right foot.
[Bukhari : 426, A'ishah رَوَاهُ]
- ⑪ To recite the du'aa after coming out.
[Ibnu Maajah : 300, Aal' shah رَوَاهُ, 301, Anas رَوَاهُ]

Du'aa before Wudhu

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ

[Nasbi : 78, Anas رَوَاهُ]

Translation : In the name of Allaah

Du'aa while Performing Wudhu

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي ذُنُوبِي وَوَسِّعْ لِي فِي دَارِي وَبَارِكْ لِي فِي رِزْقِي

[Sunan-ul-Kubra Nasa : 9908 Abu Moosa رَوَاهُ]

Translation : O Allaah! Forgive my sins, make my house spacious for me and bless me in my livelihood.

Du'aa after Wudhu

أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ. اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْنِي مِنَ التَّوَّابِينَ

[Tirmidhi:55, Umar رَوَاهُ]

وَاجْعَلْنِي مِنَ الْمُتَطَهِّرِينَ

Translation : I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship but Allaah, who is alone and has no partner and I bear witness that Muhammad ﷺ is the servant and messenger of Allaah. O Allaah! Make me from those who repent and from those who keep themselves clean.



2 - Hadeeth

[Du'aa and Sunnah]



Du'aa for Entering the Masjid

اللَّهُمَّ افْتَحْ لِي أَبْوَابَ رَحْمَتِكَ

[Muslim : 1685, Abu Humaid ر.ه.ه.]

Translation : O Allaah! Open the doors of your mercy for me.

The Sunnah Way of Entering the Masjid

- ① To remove the left shoe first then the right one. [Bukhaari : 5856, Abu Hurairah ر.ه.ه.]
- ② To enter the masjid with the right foot. [Bukhaari : 426, Aa'ishah ر.ه.ه.]
- ③ To say "بِسْمِ اللَّهِ". [Ibnul Masjah : 771, Faatimah ر.ه.ه.]
- ④ To recite "الصلوة والسلام على رسول الله" [Tirmidhi : 314, Faatimah ر.ه.ه.]
- ⑤ To recite the Du'aa for entering the masjid :
"اللَّهُمَّ افْتَحْ لِي أَبْوَابَ رَحْمَتِكَ" [Muslim : 1685, Abu Humaid ر.ه.ه.]
- ⑥ To make the intention of I'tikaaf. [Al Azkaar : 1/55]

Du'aa for Leaving the Masjid

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ

[Muslim : 1685, Abu Humaid ر.ه.ه.]

Translation : O Allaah! I beg You for Your grace.

The Sunnah Way of Leaving the Masjid

- ① To leave the masjid with the left foot. [Bukhaari : 426, Aa'ishah ر.ه.ه.]
- ② To say "بِسْمِ اللَّهِ". [Ibnul Masjah : 771, Faatimah ر.ه.ه.]



2 - Hadeeth

[Du'aa and Sunnah]



- ③ To recite “الضَّلَاةَ وَالسَّلَامَةَ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ”
[Tirmidhi : 314, Faatimah bint al-Ahmar]
- ④ To recite the Du'aa for leaving the masjid “اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ قُضَيْكَ”
[Muslim : 1685, Abu Humaid]
- ⑤ To wear the right shoe first then the left one.
[Bukhaari : 5856, Abu Hurayrah]

Du'aa to be Recited in the Morning

أُصْبِحْنَا وَأُصْبِحَ الْمَلِكُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

[Abu Dawood : 5084, Abu Maalik]

Translation : We and the whole world have reached this morning for Allaah Ta'aala who is the Sustainer of the worlds.

Du'aa to be Recited in the Evening

أَمْسَيْنَا وَأَمْسَى الْمَلِكُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

[Abu Dawood : 5084, Abu Maalik]

Translation : We and the whole world have reached this evening for Allaah Ta'aala who is the Sustainer of the worlds.

Du'aa for Entering the Home

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَ الْمَوْلَجِ وَخَيْرَ الْمَخْرَجِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ
وَلَجْنَا وَبِسْمِ اللَّهِ خَرَجْنَا وَعَلَى اللَّهِ رَبِّنَا تَوَكَّلْنَا

[Abu Dawood : 5096, Abu Maalik Ash'ari]

Translation : O Allaah! I ask You for the good of entering and the good of leaving. In the name of Allaah we enter and in the name of Allaah we leave and on Allaah, Our Lord we place our trust.



2 - Hadeeth

[Du'aa and Sunnah]



The Sunnah Way of Entering the Home

- ① To recite the du'aa for entering. [Abu Dawood: 5096, Abu Maalik Ash'ari (عنه)]
- ② To ask for permission, to knock or to cough before entering the house.
[Tirmidhi: 2710, Kaldan (عنه), Musnadu Ahmad: 3615, Zainab (عنه)]
- ③ To enter with the right foot. [Bukhari: 426, A'ishah (عنه)]
- ④ To say salaam to the people of the house.
[Abu Dawood: 5096, Abu Maalik Ash'ari (عنه)]

Du'aa for Leaving the Home

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ عَلَى اللَّهِ لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ

[Tirmidhi: 3426, Anas (عنه)]

Translation : I leave in the name of Allaah. I put my trust in Allaah, the power to avoid sin and the strength to do good is only from Allaah.

The Sunnah Way of Leaving the Home

- ① To make salaam to the people of the house when leaving.
[Shu'abul Imaan: 8845, Qasadeh (عنه)]
- ② To leave with the left foot. [Bukhari: 426, A'ishah (عنه)]
- ③ To recite the du'aa for leaving the home. [Tirmidhi: 3426, Anas (عنه)]

Du'aa for Wearing Clothes

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي كَسَانِي هَذَا الثَّوْبَ وَرَزَقَنِيهِ مِنْ غَيْرِ

[Abu Dawood: 4023, Muazz Bin Anas (عنه)]

حَوْلٍ قَبْنِي وَلَا قُوَّةَ

Translation : All praise is for Allaah. Who clothed me with these clothes and gave it to me without any of my effort or strength.



2 - Hadeeth

[Du'aa and Sunnah]



Du'aa for Wearing New Clothes

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِي كَسَانِي مَا اُوَارِي بِهِ عَوْرَتِي وَاتَجَمَّلُ بِهِ

[Tirmichi : 3560, Umar رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ]

فِي حَيَاتِي

Translation : All praise is for Allaah who clothed me with which I cover my private parts and beautify myself in my life .

Specific Du'aas for Various Occasions

On meeting a Muslim greet him by saying:

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَةُ اللّٰهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ

[Tirmichi : 2689, Imran Bin Husain رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ]

Translation : May Allaah's peace, mercy and blessings be upon you.

If a Muslim greets with salaam reply by saying:

وَعَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَامُ وَرَحْمَةُ اللّٰهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ

[Masnadu Ahmad : 12612, Anas رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ]

Translation : May Allaah's peace, mercy and blessings be upon you too.

When starting something good, say:

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

[Al Azkaar : 1/166, Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ]

Translation : I begin with the name of Allaah the most beneficent the most merciful.

When asked how one is or when receiving a bounty, say:

[Ibnul Maaajah : 3805, Anas رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ]

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ

Translation : All praise is for Allaah.



2 - Hadeeth

[Du'aa and Sunnah]



When someone gives something or shows kindness, say:

جَزَاكَ اللهُ خَيْرًا

[Tirmichi : 2035, Usamah Bin Zaid (رضي الله عنه)]

Translation : May Allaah reward you well.

When going up, say:

اللهُ أَكْبَرُ

[Bukhaari : 2993, Jaabir (رضي الله عنه)]

Translation : Allaah is the Greatest.

When going down, say:

سُبْحَانَ اللهِ

[Bukhaari : 2993, Jaabir (رضي الله عنه)]

Translation : Glory be to Allaah.

On sneezing, say:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ

[Bukhaari : 6224, Abu Hurairah (رضي الله عنه)]

Translation : All praise is for Allaah.

Reply to the one who sneezed by saying:

يَرْحَمُكَ اللهُ

[Bukhaari : 6224, Abu Hurairah (رضي الله عنه)]

Translation : May Allaah shower His mercy on you.

Reply of the person who sneezed :

يَهْدِيكُمْ اللهُ وَيُصْلِحْ بَأْكُمْ

[Bukhaari : 6224, Abu Hurairah (رضي الله عنه)]

Translation : May Allaah guide you and mend all your affairs.

When intending to do something, say:

إِنْ شَاءَ اللهُ

[Sura'ul Kahaf:24]

Translation : If Allaah wills.



2 - Hadeeth

[Du'aa and Sunnah]



When finding something to be good, say:

[Suratul Kahaf : 38]

مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ

Translation : Whatever Allaah wills.

When surprised, say:

[Bukhaari : 6216 Ummu Saimah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا]

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ

Translation : Allaah is the Greatest. Glory be to Allaah.

When hearing about a death or when losing something or in difficulty, say:

[Suratul Baqarah : 156]

إِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ

Translation : To Allaah we belong and to Him shall we return.

When angry, say:

[Tirmidhi : 3452, Mu'azz رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ]

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

Translation : I seek Allaah's protection from the accursed shaytaan.

Teach 40 Days in the 1st 2nd Month

Date

Teacher's signature

Parent's signature

Lessons for this year

Lesson 2 The Etiquettes of Tilaawah

- ① To sit with wudhu facing the Qiblah.

[Al Tibiyaan Fi Aadaabi Hamalatil Qur'aan Lin Nawawi : 1/37]

- ② To place the Qur'aan on a raised place such as a desk or a pillow.

[Fathul Karim Al Munrim Fi Aadaabi Hamalatil Qur'aan : 1/4]





2 - Hadeeth

[Du'aa and Sunnah]



- ③ To say the Ta'awwudh before reciting of the Qur'aan.
[Sunnatun Nari : 98]
- ④ To recite clearly, according to the rules of Tajweed
[Sunnatun Muzammil : 4]
- ⑤ If there is a need to do something, close the Qur'aan before doing it.
[At Tibyaan Fi Aadaabi Hamalatil Qur'aan Lin Nawawi : 1/58]
- ⑥ On completing ones need, recite Ta'awwudh again before beginning the recitation.
[At Tibyaan Fi Aadaabi Hamalatil Qur'aan Lin Nawawi : 1/58]
- ⑦ To recite softly when people around are engaged in work.
[At Tibyaan Fi Aadaabi Hamalatil Qur'aan Lin Nawawi : 1/58]
- ⑧ To recite loudly if the people are paying attention to the Qur'aan.
[At Tibyaan Fi Aadaabi Hamalatil Qur'aan Lin Nawawi : 1/58]
- ⑨ To concentrate on the meaning when reciting the Qur'aan.
[Sunnatun Saad : 29]
- ⑩ To keep the greatness of the Qur'aan in ones heart during recitation.
[At Tibyaan Fi Aadaabi Hamalatil Qur'aan Lin Nawawi : 1/57]

NOTE : There are fourteen verses of the Qur'aan which, when recited or heard, will make sajdah waajib. This is called sajdah Tilaawah. The method of performing this sajdah is to stand up and while saying Allahu Akbar go into sajdah. Then say Allaahu Akbar and stand up again. It is also permissible to perform this sajdah while sitting.

[Shoam : 5429, 437, Baabu Sujoodil Tilaawah]

Teach **10** Days in the **3rd** Month



2 - Hadeeth

[Du'aa and Sunnah]



Lesson 3 *The Du'aa after Athaan*

اَللّٰهُمَّ رَبِّ هَذِهِ الدَّعْوَةِ التَّامَّةِ وَالصَّلَاةِ الْقَائِمَةِ اَنْتَ
مُحَمَّدٌ الْوَسِيْلَةُ وَالْفَضِيْلَةُ وَاَبْعَثْهُ مَقَامًا مَّحْمُوْدًا
الَّذِي وَعَدْتَهُ اِنَّكَ لَا تُخْلِفُ الْمِيْعَادَ

[Bukhari : 614, Baihaqi : 2009, Jaabir رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ]

Translation: O Allaah, the Rabb of this perfect call and the Salaah that is to be performed! Grant Muhammad ﷺ the Waseelah (intercession) and Fadheelah (grace) and elevate him to the Maqaam Mahmood (praiseworthy position) which you have promised him. Surely, You do not go against your promises."

Teach	10	Days in the	3 rd	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----	-------------	-----------------	-------	------	---------------------	--------------------

Lesson 4 *The Etiquettes of Greeting with Salaam*

- ① To greet every Muslim, whether you know him or not.

[Bukhaari : 28, Abdullah Bin Amr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ]

- ② To be the first to greet with Salaam.

[Musnadu Ahmad : 22192, Abu Umamah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ]

- ③ To greet when arriving at a gathering and when leaving.

[Tirmidhi : 2706, Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ]

- ④ To greet children.

[Bukhaari : 6247, Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ]

- ⑤ The young should greet the old.

[Bukhaari : 6231, Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ]

- ⑥ The rider should to greet one on foot.

[Bukhaari : 6232, Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ]

- ⑦ A smaller group should greet the larger group.

[Bukhaari : 6233, Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ]



2 - Hadeeth

[Du'aa and Sunnah]



- ⑧ Salaam should be made softly if people are sleeping.
[Muslim : 5483, Miqdaad (مِقْدَاد)]
- ⑨ The complete words of Salaam are :
"السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ" [Abu Dawood : 5196, Imran Bin Hussain (إِمْرَانُ بْنُ حُسَيْنٍ)]
- ⑩ The reply to the Salaam is :
"وَعَلَيْكُمُ السَّلَامُ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ" [Musnadu Ahmad : 12812, Anas (أَنَسُ)]
- ⑪ The reply to the Salaam sent by someone is :
"عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ" [Musnadu Ahmad : 24857, A'ishah (عَائِشَةُ)]
- ⑫ When meeting a Muslim brother, one should shake hands after the Salaam.
[Tirmidhi : 2731, Abu Umamah (أَبُو أُمَامَةَ)]

Teach 15 Days in the 4th Month

Lesson 5 The Etiquettes of Shaking Hands

- ① To first greet with the words of Salaam and then shake hands.
[Mo'ajamul Kaboor : 1721, Jundub (جُنْدُبُ)]
- ② To always be the first to shake hands. [Sho'abul Imaan : 8961 Umar (عُمَرُ)]
- ③ To praise Allaah when shaking hands by saying "أَلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ".
[Abu Dawood : 5211, Bara (بَرَاءُ)]
- ④ To make a du'aa of forgiveness when shaking hands such as "يَغْفِرُ اللَّهُ لَنَا وَلَكُمْ".
[Abu Dawood : 5211, Bara (بَرَاءُ)]
- ⑤ To shake hands when seeing someone off.
[Tirmidhi : 3442, Ibnu Umar (عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ)]
- ⑥ Not to be the first to remove the hands when shaking.
[Tirmidhi : 3442, Ibnu Umar (عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ)]

Teach 5 Days in the 4 th Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
---	------	---------------------	--------------------



2 - Hadeeth

[Du'aa and Sunnah]



Lesson 6 *The Du'aa for Boarding a Vehicle*

سُبْحَنَ الَّذِي سَخَّرَ لَنَا هَذَا وَمَا كُنَّا لَهُ
مُقْرِنِينَ وَإِنَّا إِلَى رَبِّنَا لَمُنْقَلِبُونَ



[Muslim : 3339, Ibnu Umar رضى الله عنه]

Translation : Glory be to Allaah Who has given us control over this (vehicle) otherwise we had no control over it. Indeed, it is to our Rabb that we shall return.

Teach **6** Days in the **5th** Month

Lesson 7 *The Sunnah Way of Dressing*

- ① To wear white clothing. [Abu Daawood : 4051, Ibnu Abbaas رضى الله عنه]
- ② When wearing a Kurta or other such garment, first wear the right sleeve and then the left. Similarly, when wearing a garment such as trousers, wear the right leg before the left.
[Abu Daawood : 4141, Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه]
- ③ Men must wear their trousers and other such garments above their ankles, while women need to wear them beneath their ankles. [Bukhaari : 5757, Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه, Abu Daawood : 4117, Ummu Sa'mah رضى الله عنه]
- ④ To recite the du'aa for wearing clothes.
[Abu Daawood : 4023, Mu'az Bin Anas رضى الله عنه]
- ⑤ To wear a topi with the turban over it.
[Abu Daawood : 4078, Rukanah رضى الله عنه]



2 - Hadeeth

[Du'aa and Sunnah]



- ⑥ To allow the tail of the turban to fall between the shoulders.
[Abu Daawood : 4077, Amr Bin Hurayth (أمر بن حُرَيْث)]
- ⑦ To recite Bismillaah before removing one's clothes.
[Mo'ajamul Ahsan : 2504, Anas (أنس)]
- ⑧ To begin from the left when removing the clothes. The left sleeve is to be removed before the right sleeve and the left leg of a trousers before the right.
[Alkhatamun Nabi Wa Aadaabuhun : 827, Ibnu Umar (عبد الله بن عمر)]
- ⑨ When wearing shoes, begin with the right and then the left.
[Bukhaari : 5856, Abu Hurayth (أبو حُرَيْرَةَ)]
- ⑩ When removing the shoes, begin with the left and then the right.
[Bukhaari : 5856, Abu Hurayth (أبو حُرَيْرَةَ)]

Teach **10** Days in the **5th** Month

Lesson 8 The Du'aa for Looking into a Mirror



اَللّٰهُمَّ حَسَّنْتَ خَلْقِيْ فَحَسِّنْ
خُلُقِيْ

[Ibnul Hibban : 989, Ibnu Mas'ood (عبد الله بن مسعود)]

Translation: O Allaah! Just as You have beautified my appearance, beautify my character as well.

Teach 4 Days in the 5th Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
--	------	---------------------	--------------------



2 - Hadeeth

[Hifdhul Hadeeth]



Definition

Hifzul Hadeeth : Whatever Nabi Muhammad ﷺ said or did is known as "Hadeeth" and memorizing the Hadeeth is called "Hifzul-Hadeeth".

Words of Encouragement

Hadeeth : Nabi Muhammad ﷺ said, "The person who learns forty Ahadeeth to benefit my Ummah will be told on the Day of Judgement to enter Jannah from whichever door he pleases."

[Kanzul Ummal : 29185, Abu Mas'ood رضى الله عنه]

There are tremendous rewards for learning, memorising and practising upon the Sunnah actions of Nabi Muhammad ﷺ. This pleases Allaah and He grants the person the ability to practise upon the whole of Deen. Memorising the Ahadeeth also enlightens one's life.

Guidelines for the Teacher

Ten Ahadeeth with their translations have been included in this year's syllabus, which cover the five broad categories of the Deen, viz. Imaaniyaat, Ibaadaat, Mu'aamalaat, Mu'aasharah and Akhlaaqiyaat. Together with this, the Ahadeeth learnt last year have also been given for revision.

These Ahadeeth are to be taught collectively with the category of Deen they fall under and their translations. For example: "Hadeeth 31- on Imaaniyaat أَجْنُوا اللَّهَ يَغْفِرَ لَكُمْ Translation : Honour Allaah Ta'ala he will forgive you." Students must also be encouraged to practise upon these Ahadeeth.

2 - Hadeeth

[Hidhul Hadeeth]



Lesson 1 *Revision of the Previous Years*

Hadeeth No. ① on Imaaniyaat

الَّذِينَ يُسْرُّ

[Sho'ab-ul-Imaan : 3881, Abu Hurairah (رضي الله عنه)]

Translation : Deen is easy.

Hadeeth No. ② on Ibaadaat

مِفْتَاحُ الْجَنَّةِ الصَّلَاةُ

[Tirmidhi : 4, Jaabir (رضي الله عنه)]

Translation : Salaah is the key to Jannah.

Hadeeth No. ③ on Mu'aamalaat

مَنْ عَشَّ فَلَيْسَ مِنَّا

[Tirmidhi : 1315, Abu Hurairah (رضي الله عنه)]

Translation : He who cheats is not one of us (Muslims).

Hadeeth No. ④ on Mu'aasharah

السَّلَامُ قَبْلَ الْكَلَامِ

[Tirmidhi : 2699, Jaabir (رضي الله عنه)]

Translation : Make salaam before talking.

Hadeeth No. ⑤ on Akhlaaqiyaat

عَلَيْكُمْ بِالصِّدْقِ

[Muslim : 6805, Abdullah Bin Mas'ood (رضي الله عنه)]

Translation : Always speak the truth.



2 - Hadeeth

[Hidhul Hadeeth]



Hadeeth No. ⑥ on Imaaniyaat

[Bukhaari : 1, Umar (رضي الله عنه)]

إِنَّمَا الْأَعْمَالُ بِالنِّيَّاتِ

Translation : Verily, actions are judged according to their intentions.

Hadeeth No. ⑦ on Ibaadaat

[Muslim : 556, Abu Maalik Al Ashari (رضي الله عنه)]

الظُّهُورُ شَطْرُ الْإِيمَانِ

Translation : Cleanliness is half of Imaan.

Hadeeth No. ⑧ on Mu'aamalaat

[Ibnu Maajah : 3937, Imaan Bin Husein (رضي الله عنه)]

مَنْ انْتَهَبَ نُهْبَةً فَلَيْسَ مِنَّا

Translation : Whoever wrongly snatches anything is not from us (Muslims).

Hadeeth No. ⑨ on Mu'aasharah

[Kanzul Ummal : 45439, Anas (رضي الله عنه)]

الْجَنَّةُ تَحْتَ أَقْدَامِ الْأُمَّهَاتِ

Translation : Jannah lies beneath the feet of mothers.

Hadeeth No. ⑩ on Akhlaaqiyaat

[Kanzul Ummal : 7711, Rajul m Minas Sahsabah (رضي الله عنه)]

اجْتَنِبُوا الْغَضَبَ

Translation : Avoid anger.

2 - Hadeeth

[Hidhul Hadeeth]



Hadeeth No. 11 on Imaaniyaat

إِذَا سَأَلْتَ فَاسْأَلِ اللَّهَ

[Tirmidhi : 2516, Ibnu Abbaas (رضي الله عنه)]

Translation : "When you need to ask, ask from Allaah."

Hadeeth No. 12 on Ibaadaat

أَفْضَلُ الْأَعْمَالِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الصَّلَاةُ فِي أَوَّلِ وَقْتِهَا

[Daru Qutni : 1/247, Ummu Farwah (رضي الله عنها)]

Translation : "The best deed in the sight Allaah is to perform salaah at its earliest time."

Hadeeth No. 13 on Mu'aamalaat

طُوبَى لِمَنْ طَابَ كَسْبُهُ

[Al-Mu'ajam-ul-Kabeer : 4616, Ruik Mon (رضي الله عنه)]

Translation : "Goodness is for he whose earning is halaal."

Hadeeth No. 14 on Mu'aasharah

إِذَا دَخَلْتُمْ بَيْتًا فَسَلِّمُوا عَلَى أَهْلِهِ

[Sho'abul Imaan : 8845, Qataadeh (رضي الله عنه)]

Translation : "When you enter a house greet its people with Salaam."

Hadeeth No. 15 on Akhlaaqiyaat

لَا يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ كَيَّامٌ

[Muslim : 303, Hazalifah (رضي الله عنه)]

Translation : "The telltale will not enter Jannah."



2 - Hadeeth

[Hidhul Hadeeth]



Hadeeth No. 16 on Imaaniyaat

أَحْسَنُ الْكَلَامِ كَلَامُ اللَّهِ

[Nasai : 1311, Jaabir رَجُلٌ]

Translation : "The best speech is the word of Allaah"

Hadeeth No. 17 on Ibaadaat

الدُّعَاءُ سِلَاحُ الْمُؤْمِنِ

[Musnadu Abi Ya'la : 1812, Jaabir رَجُلٌ]

Translation : "Du'aa is a weapon of a believer"

Hadeeth No. 18 on Mu'aamalaat

مَنْ ادَّعَى مَا لَيْسَ لَهُ فَلَيْسَ مِنَّا

[Muslim : 226, Abu Dhar رَجُلٌ]

Translation : "One who claims to that which is not his is not from us (Muslims)."

Hadeeth No. 19 on Mu'aasharah

رَضَى الرَّبُّ فِي رَضَى الْوَالِدِ

[Tirmidhi : 1899, Abdullah Bin 'Amr رَجُلٌ]

Translation : "The pleasure of Allaah lies in pleasing the father."

Hadeeth No. 20 on Akhlaaqiyaat

إِنَّ اللَّهَ رَفِيقٌ يُحِبُّ الرِّفْقَ

[Bukhaari : 6927, Aul'ahab رَجُلٌ]

Translation : "Verily Allaah is gentle and loves gentleness."

2 - Hadeeth

[Hidhul Hadeeth]

Hadeeth No. (21) on Imaaniyaat

إِذَا اسْتَعَنْتَ فَاسْتَعِنْ بِاللّٰهِ

[Tirmidhi : 2516, Ibnu Abbaas (رضي الله عنه)]

Translation : When you need to ask for help, ask help from Allaah.

Hadeeth No. (22) on Ibaadaat

خَيْرُكُمْ مَنْ تَعَلَّمَ الْقُرْآنَ وَعَلَّمَهُ

[Bukhaari: 5027, Uthmaan (رضي الله عنه)]

Translation : The best of you is he who learns the Qur'aan and teaches it.

Hadeeth No. (23) on Mu'aamalaat

التَّاجِرُ الصَّدُوقُ الْأَمِينُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّينَ وَالصِّدِّيقِينَ

[Tirmidhi: 1209, Abu Sa'eed (رضي الله عنه)]

وَالشُّهَدَاءِ

Translation : A truthful and honest trader will be with the Nabis, the Siddeeqeen and the martyrs.

Hadeeth No. (24) on Mu'aasharah

لَا تُسَبِّحَنَّ أَحَدًا

[Abu Dawood : 4084, Jaabir Bin Sulaim (رضي الله عنه)]

Translation : Do not swear anyone.

Hadeeth No. (25) on Akhlaaqiyaat

السَّخِيُّ قَرِيبٌ مِّنَ اللَّهِ قَرِيبٌ مِّنَ الْجَنَّةِ

[Tirmidhi: 1981, Abu Hurairah (رضي الله عنه)]

Translation : A generous person is close to Allaah and close to Jannah .



2 - Hadeeth

[Hidhul Hadeeth]



Hadeeth No. (26) on Imaaniyaat

إِتَّقِ اللَّهَ حَيْثُمَا كُنْتَ

[Tirmidhi: 1957, Abu Charab]

Translation: Fear Allaah wherever you may be.

Hadeeth No. (27) on Ibaadaat

الدُّعَاءُ مُخُّ الْعِبَادَةِ

[Tirmidhi: 3371, Anas]

Translation: Du'aa is the essence of worship.

Hadeeth No. (28) on Mu'aamalaat

إِيَّاكُمْ وَكَثْرَةَ الْحَلْفِ فِي الْبَيْعِ

[Muslim: 4210, Abu Qasada]

Translation: Be careful of taking too many oaths while doing business.

Hadeeth No. (29) on Mu'aasharah

مَنْ لَمْ يَشْكُرِ النَّاسَ لَمْ يَشْكُرِ اللَّهَ

[Tirmidhi: 1955, Abu Saad]

Translation: One who does not thank people has not thanked Allaah.

Hadeeth No. (30) on Akhlaaqiyaat

الْكَلِمَةُ الطَّيِّبَةُ صَدَقَةٌ

[Musnadu Ahmed: 8869, Abu Hurairah]

Translation: A kind word is also Sadaqah.

Teach 40 Days in the 6th 7th Month

Date

Teacher's signature

Parent's signature

2 - Hadeeth

[Hidhul Hadeeth]

Lessons for this Year

Lesson 2 Hadeeth (31) on Imaaniyaat

أَجْلُوا اللَّهَ يَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ

[Musnadu Ahmad : 21734, Abu Darda (رضي الله عنه)]

Translation : Honour Allaah Ta'ala he will forgive you.

Teach 6 Days in the 8th Month

Lesson 3 Hadeeth (32) on Ibaadaat

صُومُوا تَصِحُّوا

[Mo'ajamul Ausat : 5312, Abu Hurairah (رضي الله عنه)]

Translation : Fast and remain healthy.

Teach 6 Days in the 8th Month

Lesson4 Hadeeth (33) on Mu'aamalaat

لَعَنَ اللَّهُ السَّارِقَ

[Bukhaari : 6799, Abu Hurairah (رضي الله عنه)]

Translation : Allaah curses the thief.

Teach 6 Days in the 8th Month

Lesson 5 Hadeeth (34) on Mu'aasharah

لَا تُمَارِ أَخَاكَ

[Tirmidhi : 1996, Ibnu Abbaas (رضي الله عنه)]

Translation : Do not argue with your brother.

Teach 6 Days in the 8th 9th Month

Date

Teacher's
signature

Parent's
signature



2 - Hadeeth

[Hidhul Hadeeth]



Lesson 6 Hadeeth (35) on Akhlaaqiyaat

إِنَّ الْغَضَبَ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ

[Abu Dawood : 4784, Ayyah: ٤٧٨٤]

Translation : Verily anger is from Shaytaan.

Teach 6 Days in the 9th Month

Lesson 7 Hadeeth (36) on Imaaniyaat

مَنْ أَطَاعَنِي دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ

[Bukhari : 7280, Abu Hurairah: ٧٢٨٠]

Translation : He who obeys me shall enter Jannah.

Teach 6 Days in the 9th Month

Lesson 8 Hadeeth (37) on Ibaadaat

مَا نَقَصَتْ صَدَقَةٌ مِنْ مَالٍ

[Muslim : 6757, Abu Hurairah: ٦٧٥٧]

Translation : Sadaqah does not decrease wealth.

Teach 25 Days in the 9th 10th Month

Date

Teacher's signature

Parent's signature

2 - Hadeeth

[Hidhul Hadeeth]

Lesson 9 Hadeeth (38) on Mu'aamalaat

طَلَبُ الْحَالِ وَاجِبٌ عَلَى كُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ

[Mo'ajamu Ahsal : 8810 Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ]

Translation : To seek halaal sustenance is necessary for every Muslim.

Teach 6 Days in the 10th Month

Lesson 10 Hadeeth (39) on Mu'aasharah

تَهَادَوْا تَحَابُّوا

[Sho'abul Imaan : 8976, Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ]

Translation : To create love between you exchange gifts with one another.

Teach 6 Days in the 10th Month

Lesson 11 Hadeeth (40) on Akhlaaqiyaat

إِيَّاكُمْ وَالْكَذِبَ

[Abu Dawood : 4989, Ibnu Mas'ood رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ]

Translation : Keep away from telling lies.

Teach 6 Days in the 10th Month

Date

Teacher's
signature

Parent's
signature

3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

(Aqaa'id (Beliefs))



Definition

Aqaa'id : Those aspects of Deen that a man strongly believes from the heart are called Aqaa'id.

Words of Encouragement

Qur'aan : Allaah says:

وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ
[Suratu Baqarah : 82]

Translation: As for those who have Imaan and do good deeds, they are the people of Jannah, where they will live forever.

Aqeedah is the most important and fundamental aspect of Islaam. The foundation of being a true Muslim is based on correct aqeedah. Strong beliefs lead a person to Jannah and there is great danger of being led astray due to weakness in aqeedah. In fact this may even lead a person to shirk and disbelief which is the greatest of all the major sins. Therefore, it is necessary for every Muslim to learn the correct aqaa'id and strongly believe it with the heart so that he is protected from Jahannam and is entitled to Jannah.

Guidelines for the Teacher

Questions and answers regarding the messengers of Allaah, the Day of Judgment, Taqdeer and life after death have been included in this year's syllabus. These are to be taught collectively together with the revision of the previous years lessons.

Firstly, complete the revision before teaching the new lessons. Clearly explain to the students that good or bad Taqdeer (fate) is totally true and Nabi Muhammed ﷺ has forbidden us to debate on Taqdeer. Therefore we should abstain from debating on this issue.



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Aqaa'id (Beliefs)]



Lesson 1 Revision of the Previous Years

Al-Kalimatut Tayyibah

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ مُحَمَّدٌ رَّسُولُ اللَّهِ

[Mu'ajamus Saqeer : 992, Umar (عمر)]

Translation : There is none worthy of worship but Allaah, Muhammad ﷺ is the messenger of Allaah.

Al-Kalimatush Shahaadah

أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ

[Muscadrak : 9, Abdulaaah Bin Amr Bin Aas (عمر)]

Translation : I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship but Allaah and I bear witness that Muhammad ﷺ is the servant and messenger of Allaah.

Al-Kalimatut Tamjeed

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلَا

حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ

[Abu Daawood : 832, Abdulaah Bin Abi Aufa (عمر)]

Translation : Glory and Purity is for Allaah, All praise is for Allaah, there is none worthy of worship but Allaah and Allaah is the Greatest and the power to avoid sins and strength to do good is only from Allaah, the most high the great.

3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Aqaa'id (Beliefs)]



Al-Kalimatut Tauheed

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ

يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ بِيَدِهِ الْخَيْرُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

[Mushadu Ahmad : 25551, Ummu Salma رضى الله عنها]

Translation : There is none worthy of worship but Allaah who is alone and has no partner. For him is the kingdom and for him is all praise. He gives life and death and all good is in His hand and he has control over everything.

Al-Kalimatul Istighfaar

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أَشْرِكَ بِكَ شَيْئًا وَأَنَا أَعْلَمُهُ وَ

أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ لِمَا لَا أَعْلَمُ

[Majma'uz Zawaid : 17670, Abu Bakr رضى الله عنه]

Translation : O Allaah! I seek your protection from joining any partner to you knowingly and I seek Your forgiveness from that which I do not know.

Al-Imaanul Mujmal

أَمَنْتُ بِاللَّهِ كَمَا هُوَ بِأَسْمَائِهِ وَصِفَاتِهِ وَقَبِلْتُ

جَمِيعَ أَحْكَامِهِ

Translation : I believe in Allaah as He is with all His names and qualities and I accept all His commands.



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Aqaa'id (Beliefs)]



Al-Imaanul Mufassal

أَمَنْتُ بِاللَّهِ وَمَلَائِكَتِهِ وَكُتُبِهِ وَرُسُلِهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ
وَالْقَدْرِ خَيْرِهِ وَشَرِّهِ مِنَ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى وَالْبَعْثِ بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ

Translation : I believe in Allaah, His angels, His books, His messengers, the Last Day, that all good and bad fate is from Allaah and the life after death.

Allah Ta'aala

Question : Who is our Rabb?

Answer : Our Rabb is Allaah. [Suratu-Id Meem Sajdah : 30]

Question : Who created us?

Answer : Allaah created us. [Suratu Toon : 4]

Question : Did Allaah create the people of the world by himself?

Answer : Yes, Allaah created the people of the world by himself. [Suratus Sajdah : 4]

Question : Did this world come into existence by itself?

Answer : No, Allaah Ta'aala created this world. [Suratu Sajdah : 4]

Question : Who created the skies, the earth, the moon, the sun, the high mountains and the oceans?

Answer : Allaah created the skies, the earth, the moon, the sun, the high mountains and the oceans. [Suratu Ankaboot : 61 Suratu Qaaf : 38]

Question : Did anyone create Allaah Ta'ala?

Answer : No! No-one created Allaah Ta'ala. [Suratu Ikhlaas : 3]

Question : For how long has Allaah been and until when will he remain?

Answer : Allaah has been forever and will remain forever. [Suratur Rahman : 27]

3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

(Aqaa'id (Beliefs))



Aqaa'id
(Beliefs)

- Question** : Does Allaah have a father and mother?
Answer : No, Allaah does not have a father or a mother. [Suratul Ikhlâas : 3]
- Question** : Does Allaah have a wife and children?
Answer : No, Allaah does not have a wife or children. [Suratul An'âam : 101]
- Question** : Does Allaah have any relatives?
Answer : No, Allaah does not have any relatives. [Suratul Ikhlâas : 3]
- Question** : Does Allaah look like any of the creation?
Answer : No, Allaah is free from having any shape or form. [Suratus Shoorâ : 11]
- Question** : Does Allaah eat, drink or sleep?
Answer : Allaah does not need to eat, drink or sleep. [Suratul An'âam : 14, Suratul Baqarah : 255]
- Question** : Does Allaah have any partner?
Answer : Allaah has no partner. [Suratul An'âam : 163]
- Question** : Who provides us, our parents and the whole creation with their livelihood?
Answer : Allaah provides us, our parents and the whole creation with their livelihood. [Suratul Duhaariyyat : 58]
- Question** : Who gives life, death, honour and disgrace?
Answer : Allaah gives life, death, honour and disgrace. [Suratul Mulk : 2, Suratu Aah' Insaan : 26]
- Question** : Does Allaah see and hear everything?
Answer : Yes! Allaah sees and hears everything. [Suratul Israa : 1]
- Question** : Who should we worship?
Answer : We should worship only Allaah. [Suratul Hood : 26]

The Angels

- Question** : Who are the angels?
Answer : Angels are the creation of Allaah made from light and are called "Malaa'ikah". [Muslim : 7687, Aa'shan (أشعش)]
- Question** : Do the angels need food and drink?
Answer : No, the angels do not need food or drink. [Fataahul Baan : 9492]



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Aqaa'id (Beliefs)]



- Question** : Do the angels disobey Allaah?
Answer : No! the angels do not disobey Allaah. [Suratul Tahreem : 6]
- Question** : What strength has Allaah given the angels?
Answer : Allaah has given the angels the strength to do the most difficult things. [Suratul Faatr : 1]
- Question** : How many angels are there?
Answer : They are countless angels. No one besides Allaah know the exact number. [Suratul Muddaththir : 31]
- Question** : Who are the four well known angels?
Answer : The well-known angels are Jibra'eel (جبرائيل), Mikaa'eel (ميكائيل), Israa'feel (يسراافيل) and Izraa'eel (عزرائيل). [Umdatul Qaari : 22458]
- Question** : What does Jibra'eel (جبرائيل) do?
Answer : Jibra'eel (جبرائيل) conveyed the books of Allaah and his messages to the messengers. [Sharhu'l Arba'eenan Nasawiyyah Li-Ahyyah : 6/3]
- Question** : What does Mikaa'eel (ميكائيل) do?
Answer : Mikaa'eel (ميكائيل) has the duty to make the rain fall and to ensure that the creation receive their livelihood. [Shar'abul Imaan : 158, Ibnu Saab (ابن سابة)]
- Question** : What does Israa'feel (يسراافيل) do?
Answer : Israa'feel (يسراافيل) will blow the trumpet on the Day of Judgement. [Shar'abul Imaan : 353, Ibnu Abbas (ابن عباس)]
- Question** : What does Izraa'eel (عزرائيل) do?
Answer : Izraa'eel (عزرائيل) removes the souls of the creation at the time of death. He is also known as "Malakul Maut" (the Angel of Death). [Musannaf Ibn Abi Shaibah : 34959, Ibnu Saab (ابن سابة)]
- Question** : What are the angels who record the actions of people called?
Answer : The angels recording the actions of people are called "Kiraaman Kaatibeen". [Suratul Inshaar : 11]
- Question** : What are the angels who safeguard people against calamities called?
Answer : The angels who safeguard people against calamities are called "Hafadhah". [Suratul An'aaam : 61]

3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

(Aqaa'id (Beliefs))



Aqaa'id
(Beliefs)

Question : What are the angels who question people in their graves called?

Answer : The angels who question people in their graves are called "Munkar and Nakeer".
[Tirmidhi: 1071, Abu Hurairah (رضي الله عنه)]

Divine Scriptures

Question : Why did Allaah reveal books?

Answer : Allaah revealed books for the guidance of mankind.
[Sura Aal Imraan : 3-4]

Question : How many books did Allaah reveal?

Answer : Allaah revealed many small and big books.
[Saheeh Ibnu Hibbaan : 361, Abu Dhar (رضي الله عنه)]

Question : What are the small and big books known as?

Answer : A small book is known as a "Saheefah" and a big book is known as a "Kitaab".
[Ruhul Ma'ani : 30/111]

Question : What are the four main Kitaabs?

Answer : The four main kitaabs are Torah, Zaboor, Injeel and Qur'aan.
[Saheeh Ibnu Hibbaan : 361, Abu Dhar (رضي الله عنه)]

Question : To which Nabi was the Torah revealed?

Answer : The Torah was revealed to Nabi Moosa (عليه السلام).
[Muslim : 4536, Bara Bin Aazib (رضي الله عنه)]

Question : To which Nabi was the Zaboor revealed?

Answer : The Zaboor was revealed to Nabi Daawood (عليه السلام).
[Suraun Nisa : 163]

Question : To which Nabi was the Injeel revealed?

Answer : The Injeel was revealed to Nabi Isa (عليه السلام).
[Suraatul Haadeed : 27]

Question : To which Nabi was the Qur'aan revealed?

Answer : The Qur'aan was revealed to Nabi Muhammad (ﷺ).
[Suraatul Baqrah : 23]

Question : To which Messengers were the Saheefah revealed?

Answer : The Saheefah were revealed to Nabi Sheeth (عليه السلام), Nabi Idrees (عليه السلام), Nabi Ibraheem (عليه السلام) and several other Messengers as well.
[Saheeh Ibnu Hibbaan : 361, Abu Dhar (رضي الله عنه)]

Question : Which was the last Kitaab revealed?

Answer : The last Kitaab revealed was the Qur'aan.
[Tafseer Bahul Uloom : 1/580]



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Aqaa'id (Beliefs)]



- Question** : Can the Qur'aan ever be changed?
Answer : The Qur'aan cannot be changed. [Suratul Aa'aam : 115]
- Question** : Who has taken the responsibility of protecting the Qur'aan?
Answer : Allaah Ta'aala has taken the responsibility of protecting the Qur'aan. [Suratul Hiy : 9]
- Question** : Which is the best of all the heavenly books?
Answer : The Qur'aan is the best of all the heavenly books. [Tafseeru Sa'adi : 1 / 234]
- Question** : Which heavenly book will it be necessary to act upon until the Day of Judgement?
Answer : It is necessary to act only upon the Qur'aan until the Day of Judgement. [Muslim : 6378, Zaid Bin Arkam, r.a.]
- Question** : Do we need to believe in all the small and big books revealed by Allaah?
Answer : We need to believe that all the small and big books revealed by Allaah. [Suratul Baqarah : 4]

Teach 30 Days in the 1st 2nd Month

Date

Teacher's
signature

Parent's
signature

Lessons for this Year Lesson 2 The Messengers ①

- Question** : What is meant by a Rasool?
Answer : A Rasool is a messenger sent by Allaah. [Sharah ul Aqeedat ul Tahdudiyah : 1/1856]
- Question** : Why does Allaah send Rasools ?
Answer : Allaah sends Rasools to show people the straight path. [Suratul Taawba : 11]
- Question** : Who is a Rasool ?
Answer : A Rasool is the most pious servants of Allaah. [Suratul Ibrahim : 11-12]

3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

(Aqaa'id (Beliefs))



Aqaa'id
(Beliefs)

Question : What do Rasools teach?

Answer : Rasools teach us all good things. [Surat Al Imraan : 164]

Question : Do Rasools ever lie?

Answer : No, Rasools do not lie. [Suratun Najm : 3-4]

Question : Do Rasools ever commit sin?

Answer : No, Rasools do not commit sin. [Maqatul Mafateeh : 1/300]

Question : Do Rasools ever hide the message?

Answer : No, Rasools do not hide the message. [Suratul Ahzaab : 39]

Question : How many Rasools and Nabis were there?

Answer : Only Allaah knows their true number of Rasools and Nabis. [Sharahul Tahaawiyun Li Sadriiddin : 2/234]

Teach	10 Days in the	2 nd Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----------------	-----------------------	------	---------------------	--------------------

2

Question : What is the name of our Nabi ﷺ ?

Answer : The name of our Nabi is Muhammad ﷺ. [Suratul Ahzaab : 40]

Question : Who was the first Nabi ?

Answer : The first Nabi was Aadam عليه السلام. [Mushad Ju Ahmad : 2/552, Abu Dhar رضي الله عنه]

Question : Who was the last Nabi ﷺ ?

Answer : The last Nabi was Muhammad ﷺ. [Suratul Ahzaab : 40]

Question : Will any other Nabi come after our Nabi ﷺ ?

Answer : No Nabi will come after Nabi Muhammad ﷺ until the Day of Judgement. [Bukhaari : 3455, Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه]



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Aqaa'id (Beliefs)]



Question : Can a person claim to be a Nabi after our Nabi ﷺ?

Answer : Whoever claims to be a Nabi after our Nabi ﷺ is liar.
[Mustadrak : 6390, Thobaan (ثوبان)]

Question : Who is the best of all the Messengers?

Answer : Nabi Muhammad ﷺ is the best of all the messengers.
[Muslim : 1195, Abu Hurairah (أبو هريرة)]

Question : What is meant by Imaan on the messengers ?

Answer : Imaan on the messengers means to believe that all of them were the true messengers of Allaah.
[Sura'ul Baqarah : 285]

Teach **10** Days in the **3rd** Month

Lesson 3 *The Last Day*

Question : What is the Day of Qiyaamah?

Answer : The Day of Qiyaamah is the day when all the people will die. The earth, skies and everything else will be destroyed.
[Sura'ul Haqqah : 13-16]

Question : How will all the people and living things be destroyed?

Answer : Israafeel (إسرافيل) will blow the trumpet, which will make such a frightening sound that all will die and everything will be destroyed.
[Sura'uz Zumar : 68]

Question : When will the Day of Qiyaamah take place?

Answer : Only Allaah knows the exact time the Day of Qiyaamah will take place.
[Sura'ul Luqmaan : 34]

Question : Did our Nabi ﷺ inform us of any sign close to the Day of Qiyaamah ?

Answer : Yes, he did.
[Muslim : 102, Umar Bin Khattab (عمر بن الخطاب)]

3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

(Aqaa'id (Beliefs))



Question : What are these signs of Qiyaamah?

Answer : There are many signs of Qiyaamah e.g. : Sin will spread in the world, people will disobey their parents, music and dancing will be come common, Mahdi (عج) will appear, Dajjaal will appear, Isa (ع) will descend from the heavens and kill Dajjaal, the Ya'jooj and Ma'jooj will appear, the sun will rise from the west, the Qur'aan will be raised to the heavens, all Muslims will pass away and the world will be filled with disbelievers. When all these signs appear, then the Day of Qiyaamah is very close. (Muslim : 7467, Huzailah (ع), Muslim : 7590, Ibnu Mas'ood (ع), Tirmidhi : 2210, Ali (ع), As Sunanul Waendatu Fil Fitan : 3/595)

Teach	10	Days in the	3 rd	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----	-------------	-----------------	-------	------	---------------------	--------------------

Aqaa'id
(Beliefs)

Lesson 4

Taqdeer

Question : What is Taqdeer?

Answer : Allaah has the knowledge of all that has happened, is happening and will happen in the universe. This knowledge of Allaah is called Taqdeer.

[Sharahul Aqoodatul Taawwiyah : 1/272]

Question : Where do good and bad conditions come from?

Answer : Good and bad conditions come from Allaah.

[Suratun Nisa : 78]

Question : What should be done when good conditions come?

Answer : In good conditions come, we should thank Allaah Ta'aala.

[Muslim : 7692, Schaib (ع)]

Question : What should be done when bad conditions come?

Answer : In bad conditions, we should repent to Allaah and seek His forgiveness.

[Muslim : 7692, Schaib (ع)]



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Aqaa'id (Beliefs)]

Question : Can anyone stop something that has been decided by Taqdeer?

Answer : No one can stop something that has been decided by Taqdeer. [Abu Dawood : 4700, Ubaadah Bin Saam' (عنه)]

Question : What have we been taught about Taqdeer?

Answer : We have been taught not to get involved in debates and arguments regarding Taqdeer. [Tirmidhi : 2133, Abu Hurairah (عنه)]

Question : Why were the previous nations destroyed?

Answer : The previous nations were destroyed because they engaged in debating and arguments regarding Taqdeer. [Tirmidhi : 2133, Abu Hurairah (عنه)]

Teach 15 Days in the 4th Month

Lesson 5 *Life After Death* ①

Question : Is there a life after death?

Answer : Yes, there is a life after death. [Suratuz Zaafat : 16-18]

Question : What is meant by life after death?

Answer : After everything is destroyed on the Day of Qiyaamah, Israafeel (عنه) will blow the trumpet a second time and all human beings and animals will come back to life. This is called life after death. [Suratul Yaseen : 51]

Question : Will it be difficult for Allaah to bring everything back to life?

Answer : It will not all be difficult for Allaah to bring everything back to life after giving death. [Suratul Qiyaamah : 4]

Question : What will happen after everything has been brought back to life?

Answer : After everything has been brought back to life, reckoning will take place for all good and bad actions. [Suratuz Zilzaal : 6-8]

3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

(Aqaa'id (Beliefs))



Question : What will happen after reckoning takes place?

Answer : After reckoning, the decision of either Jannah to Jahannam will be made. [Suratul Iku'moon : 102-103]

Question : What kind of a place is Jannah?

Answer : Jannah is a place of extreme comfort. [Suratul Daa'ar : 12-14]

Teach	15 Days in the	4 th	5 th	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----------------	-----------------	-----------------	-------	------	---------------------	--------------------

2

Question : For whom has Jannah been prepared?

Answer : Jannah has been prepared for people with Imaan. [Suratul Nisaa' : 57]

Question : What bounties will be given to the people in Jannah?

Answer : The people of Jannah will have mansions made of gold and silver bricks, rivers of milk and honey, every type of fruit and flower and anything they desire. [Suratul Zukhruf : 71, Suratul Mu'hammad : 15, Tirmidhi : 2526, Abu Hurairah (رضي الله عنه)]

Question : Will the people of Jannah ever die?

Answer : No, the people of Jannah will live forever. [Tirmidhi : 2557, Abu Hurairah (رضي الله عنه)]

Question : What kind of a place is Jahannam?

Answer : Jahannam is a place of extreme suffering. [Suratul Naba' : 21-25]

Question : For whom has Jahannam been prepared?

Answer : Jahannam has been prepared for the disbelievers and Mushrikeen. [Suratul Aali Imraan : 131, Suratul Balaayinah : 6]

Question : What is there in Jahannam?

Answer : There are huge snakes and scorpions in Jahannam, boiling water and blood to drink and thorny trees to eat. [Musnadu Ahnada : 177+2, Abdullaah Bin Haarith (رضي الله عنه) Sunnu Sa'ad : 57]

Teach	10 Days in the	5 th	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----------------	-----------------	-------	------	---------------------	--------------------

Aqaa'id
(Beliefs)



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Salaah]



Definition

Salaah : To display one's devotion and obedience to Allaah Ta'aala in a specific manner is called salaah.

Words of Encouragement

Hadeeth : Nabi Muhammad ﷺ said, "Stand and perform salaah. if you are unable to stand, then sit and if you are unable to sit, then perform salaah lying on your side." [Tirmidhi: 372, Imraan Bin Husaan رضى الله عنه]

Qur'aan : Allaah says: When you travel on earth, there is no sin if you shorten your salaah. [Suratun Nisaa 101]

Salaah is one of the pillars of Islaam and a very important act of worship. It is not permissible to miss Salaah in any condition whether in health or illness, while traveling or at home. The Sharee'ah has given permission to sit and perform Salaah if one cannot stand up and to lie down and perform Salaah if one cannot sit. Likewise, while travelling it is necessary to perform two rakaahs instead of the four rakaahs of fardh Salaah. Under no circumstances has the Sharee'ah given permission to miss the Salaah. Therefore we should not miss any Salaah but rather make an effort to perform all our Salaah on time.

Guidelines for the teacher

The Salaah of the sick and the Salaah of the of the traveller have been included in this year's syllabus. These have to be taught together with the revision of the previous years. Emphasise the importance of Salaah and that it cannot be missed under any circumstance. One must perform Salaah in every condition, whether in health or illness, while travelling or at home. Clearly explain to the students, the various forms of Salaah for the sick and practically explain the Salaah for the sick and the traveller.



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Salaah]



Lesson 1 *Revision of the Previous Years*

The Words of Salaah

At-Takbeer 'Tabreemah

(to be recited when beginning salaah):

[Tirmidhi - 238, Abu Sa'eed (رضي الله عنه)]

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

The Tasbeeh of Ruku:

سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْعَظِيمِ

[Tirmidhi - 261, Ibnu Mas'ood (رضي الله عنه)]

The Tasmee (to be recited when coming up from Ruku):

سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ

[Bukhaari - 722, Abu Hurairah (رضي الله عنه)]

The Tahmeed (to be recited while standing after the Ruku):

رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ

[Bukhaari - 722, Abu Hurairah (رضي الله عنه)]

The Tasbeeh of Sajdah :

سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْأَعْلَى

[Tirmidhi - 261, Ibnu Mas'ood (رضي الله عنه)]

Salaam:

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ

[Tirmidhi - 295, Ibnu Mas'ood (رضي الله عنه)]

Thanaa:

سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ وَتَبَارَكَ اسْمُكَ وَتَعَالَى جَدُّكَ

[Tirmidhi - 242, Abu Sa'eed (رضي الله عنه)]

وَلَا إِلَهَ غَيْرُكَ



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Salaah]

At-Tashahhud

التَّحِيَّاتُ لِلَّهِ وَالصَّلَوَاتُ وَالطَّيِّبَاتُ، السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ
وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ، السَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلَى عِبَادِ اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ.
أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ

[Bukhaari : 1202, Ibnu Mas'ood (رضي الله عنه)]

Salutations

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى
إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ. اللَّهُمَّ
بَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ
وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ

[Bukhaari : 3370, Ka'ab Bin Ujrah (رضي الله عنه)]

Ad-Du'aa-ul-Mathoorah

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي ظُلْمًا كَثِيرًا وَلَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ
فَاغْفِرْ لِي مَغْفِرَةً مِنْ عِنْدِكَ وَأَرْضِنِي إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ

[Bukhaari : 834, Abu Bakr (رضي الله عنه)]



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Salaah]



Duaa after Salaah

After completing the salaah, say “أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ” thrice before reciting the following duaah. [Muslim : 1362, Thebaan ترجمہ]

اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ السَّلَامُ وَمِنْكَ السَّلَامُ تَبَارَكْتَ يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ

وَالْإِكْرَامِ [Muslim : 1363, Aa Ishaah ترجمہ]

اللَّهُمَّ أَعِنِّي عَلَى ذِكْرِكَ وَشُكْرِكَ وَحُسْنِ عِبَادَتِكَ

[Abu Dawood : 1522, Mu'azz Bin Jabal ترجمہ]

The Method of Performing Wudhu

It is necessary to attain purity before performing salaah. This method of purifying oneself is called wudhu. [Shaami : 1/223, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Sunanul Wudhu]

- ① To make an intention to please Allaah and to attain purity.
[Bukhaari : 1, Umar ترجمہ, Shaami : 1/272, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Sunanul Wudhu]
- ② To perform wudhu with clean water.
[Abu Dawood : 83, Abu Hurairah ترجمہ, Shaami : 2/20, Baahul Miyaan]
- ③ To recite Bismillah before performing wudhu.
[Naseel : 78, Anas ترجمہ, Shaami : 1/278, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Sunanul Wudhu]
- ④ To wash both hands up to the wrists three times.
[Bukhaari : 159, Uthmaan Bin Affaan ترجمہ, Shaami : 1/286, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Sunanul Wudhu]
- ⑤ To use the miswaak or the finger if the miswaak is not available.
[Bukhaari : 887, Abu Hurairah ترجمہ, Sunanul Kubra, Baihaqi : 1/9 Anas ترجمہ, Shaami : 1/296, 302, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Sunanul Wudhu]
- ⑥ To gargle the mouth three times.
[Bukhaari : 159, Uthmaan Bin Affaan ترجمہ, Shaami : 1/306, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Sunanul Wudhu]
- ⑦ To rinse the nostrils three times and use the little finger of the left hand to clean them.
[Bukhaari : 185, Abdullaah Bin Zaid ترجمہ, Shaami : 1/306, 308, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Sunanul Wudhu]
- ⑧ To wash the face three times from one earlobe to the other and from the hairline above the forehead to below the chin.
[Bukhaari : 159, Uthmaan Bin Affaan ترجمہ, Shaami : 1/235, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Anasul Wudhu, 1/315, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Sunanul Wudhu]



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Salaah]

- 9 To wash both arms three times to above the elbows. To wash the right arm first then the left arm and to make khilaal of the fingers.
[Bukhaari : 159, Uthmaan Bin Affaan ر.ه.ق. : Shaami : 1/247, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Anasul Wudhu : 1/315-332, Kitaabul Tahaarah - Sunanul Wudhu]
- 10 To wet the hands and make masah of the whole head, the ears and the nape only once.
[Bukhaari : 192, Abdullaah Bin Zaid ر.ه.ق. : Tirmidhi : 36, Ibnu Abbaas ر.ه.ق. : Talkhaasul Habeer : 1/288, Baabu Sunanul Wudhu : Shaami : 1/323-336, Kitaabul Tahaarah - Sunanul Wudhu]
- 11 To wash both feet up to above the ankles three times. To wash the right foot first then the left foot and to make khilaal of the toes.
[Bukhaari : 159, Uthmaan Bin Affaan ر.ه.ق. : Shaami : 1/247, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Anasul Wudhu : 1/315-332, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Sunanul Wudhu]
- 12 To wash the face, arms and feet thoroughly.
[Musnadul Ahmad : 16441, Abdullaah Bin Zaid ر.ه.ق. : Shaami : 1/331, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Sunanul Wudhu]
- 13 To recite the du'a after wudhu.
[Tirmidhi : 55, Umar ر.ه.ق. : Shaami : 1/345, Kitaabul Tahaarah - Sunanul Wudhu]

The Sunan of Salaah

Qiyaam (Standing up) and Raising the Two Hands

- 1 To stand upright without bending the head when saying the takbeerat-ut-tahreemah.
[Sunanul Baqarah : 238 - Shaami : 3/479, Sunanus Salaah]
- 2 To raise both hands up to the earlobes when saying the takbeerat-ut-tahreemah.
[Muslim : 691, Maalik Bin H. walrith ر.ه.ق. : Shaami : 4/4, Baabu Sifaat Salaah, Fas]
- 3 To face the palms towards the Qiblah.
[Tabaraat Kabir 711, Ibnu Umar ر.ه.ق. : Shaami : 4/4, Sunanus Salaah]
- 4 To keep the fingers in their natural position, i.e. neither spread apart nor closed.
[Sahih Ibnu Khuzaimah : 459, Abu Hurairah ر.ه.ق. : Shaami : 3/476, Sunanus Salaah]
- 5 To keep a space of at least four fingers between the feet and to ensure that the toes face the Qiblah.
[Nasai : 893, Abdullaah Bin Mas'ood ر.ه.ق. : Shaami : 3/364, Baabus Qiyaam]
- 6 To look at the place of sajdah without bending forward in Qiyaam. [Sunanul Kubra Lil Ba haqi : 3656, Anas ر.ه.ق. : Shaami : 3/489, Aadaabul Salaah]



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Salaah]



Folding the Hands

- ① To place the palm of the right hand on the back of the palm of the left hand.
[Bukhaari : 740, Sahal Bin Saad رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ; Shaam : 2/172, Sunan-us Salaah]
- ② To form a ring with the thumb and the little finger while holding the wrist.
[Muatta Imaam Muhammad ma'a Sharhih : 2/62; Shaami : 4/19, Baabu Sifatil Salaah, Fasi]
- ③ To place the remaining three fingers on the forearm of the left hand.
[Muatta Imaam Muhammad ma'a Sharhih : 2/62; Shaami : 4/19, Baabu Sifatil Salaah, Fasi]
- ④ To fold the hands below the navel.
[Abu Daawood : 758, Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ; Shaami : 4/18, Sunan-us Salaah]

The Ruku

- ① To go into ruku while saying takbeer.
[Bukhaari : 780, Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ; Shaam : 4/40, Baabu Sifatil Salaah, Fasi]
- ② To hold the knees with both the hands.
[Abu Daawood : 734, Abu Humaid رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ; Shaam : 4/40, Baabu Sifatil Salaah, Fasi]
- ③ To keep the fingers apart while holding the knees.
[Abu Daawood : 731, Abu Humaid رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ; Shaam : 4/40, Baabu Sifatil Salaah, Fasi]
- ④ To keep the legs upright.
[Mu'jamu Kabir : 12/81, Ibnu Abbas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ; Shaam : 4/40, Baabu Sifatil Salaah, Fasi]
- ⑤ To keep the back straight.
[Bukhaari : 828, Abu Humaid رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ; Shaam : 4/40, Baabu Sifatil Salaah, Fasi]
- ⑥ To keep the head and the back at the same level.
[Abu Daawood : 731, Abu Humaid رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ; Shaam : 4/40, Baabu Sifatil Salaah, Fasi]
- ⑦ To recite "سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْعَظِيمِ" at least three times.
[Abu Daawood : 886, Abdullah Bin Mas'ood رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ; Shaam : 4/40, Baabu Sifatil Salaah, Fasi]
- ⑧ When rising from ruku, the Imaam will say "سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْعَظِيمِ". thereafter, the muqtadi will say "رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ". A munfarid (the person performing salaah alone) will recite both.
[Bukhaari : 722, Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ; Shaam : 4/40, Baabu Sifatil Salaah, Fasi]



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Salaah]

- ⑨ To rise from ruku calmly and to stand upright.

[Bukhaari : 793, Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ ; Shaami : 3/445, Waajibatus Salaah]

Note: To stand upright after the ruku is called qau'mah. Qau'mah is wajib (compulsory) and special attention should be given to perform it correctly.

[Bukhaari : 793, Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ ; Shaami : 445/3 Waajibatus Salaah]

Going into Sajdah

- ① To say the takbeer for sajdah.

[Bukhaari : 789, Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ ; Shaami : 4/54 Baabu Sifaatis Salaah, Fasil]

- ② To keep the head and chest upright without bending forward while going for sajdah.

[Nasa'i 1084, Hakim رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ ; Shaami : 4/54, Baabu Sifaatis Salaah, Fasil]

- ③ To place the knees on the ground first, then the hands, followed by the nose and finally the forehead when going into sajdah.

[Abu Daawood:838, Waa'il Bin Hajr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ ; Shaami : 4/46 Baabu Sifaatis Salaah, Fasil]

The Sajdah

- ① To place the head between the hands.

[Muslim 923, Waa'il Bin Hajr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ ; Shaami : 4/55 Baabu Sifaatis Salaah, Fasil]

- ② To place both the forehead and the nose on the ground in sajdah.

[Muslim:1127, Ibru Abbas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ ; Shaami : 4/54 Baabu Sifaatis Salaah, Fasil]

- ③ To keep the stomach away from the thighs in sajdah.

[Muslim : 1136, Ma'moonah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا ; Shaami : 4/52, Baabu Sifaatis Salaah, Fasil]

- ④ To keep the arms away from the sides.

[Bukhaari : 390, Abdulah Bin Maalik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ ; Shaami : 4/52 Baabu Sifaatis Salaah, Fasil]

- ⑤ To keep the elbows off the ground.

[Muslim : 1132, Baraa رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ ; Marajjal Falah : 1/132, Sunanus Saahih]

- ⑥ To recite "سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْأَعْلَى" at least three times.

[Abu Daawood : 886, Abdul Isah Bin Mas'ood رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ ; Shaami : 4/53, Baabu Sifaatis Salaah, Fasil]

- ⑦ To keep the toes on the ground bending them towards the Qiblah.

[Bukhaari : 828, Abu Humaid Assaa'idi رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ ; Shaami : 4/53 Baabu Sifaatis Salaah, Fasil]



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Salaah]



- ⑧ To keep the fingers closed in sajdah.

[Sahih ibn Hibbaan : 1020, Wasil Bin Hajr راجع ; Shaami : 4/63, Baabu Sifaat Salaah, Fasl]

- ⑨ To look at the tip of the nose in sajdah.

[Shaami : 3/468, Baabu Sifaat Salaah, Fasl]

- ⑩ To say the takbeer again when rising from the sajdah.

[Bukhaan : 789, Abu Hurairah راجع ; Shaami : 4/73, Baabu Sifaat Salaah, Fasl]

Note: It is waajib (compulsory) to sit calmly between the two sajdahs. This posture is called jalsah and special attention should be given to perform it correctly.

[Bukhaan : 793, Abu Hurairah راجع ; Shaami : 3/445, Waajibatus Salaah]

Rising from Sajdah

- ① To keep the head and chest upright without bending it while rising from sajdah.

[Shaami : 4/73, Baabu Sifaat Salaah, Fasl]

- ② To first raise the forehead, then the nose, followed by the hands and finally the knees when rising from sajdah.

[Abu Dawood : 838, Wasil Bin Hajr راجع ; Shaami : 4/55, Baabu Sifaat Salaah, Fasl]

The Qa'dah (Sitting)

- ① To keep the right foot upright and lay the left foot flat and sit on it and to ensure that the toes of both the feet are facing the Qiblah.

[Abu Dawood : 783, Aashish راجع ; Shaami : 4/62, Baabu Sifaat Salaah, Fasl]

- ② To place both hands on the thighs and to look into the lap in qa'dah.

[Abu Dawood : 726, Wasil Bin Hajr راجع ; Shaami : 4/62, Baabu Sifaat Salaah, Fasl : 3/480, Aadaabus Salaah]

- ③ To recite tashahhud in the qa'dah.

[Bukhaan : 1202, Abu Ma'sood راجع ; Shaami : 6/4, Waajibatus salaah]

- ④ To make a ring with the thumb and middle finger and to lift the right index finger when saying "اَشْهَدُ" and drop it when saying "اَشْهَدُ" while reciting the tashahhud.

[Abu Dawood : 726, Wasil Bin Hajr راجع ; As-Sunna : 883/2; Shaami : 85/4, Baabu Sifaat Salaah, Fasl]

- ⑤ To send salutation on Nabi Muhammad ﷺ after reciting Tashahhud in the last qa'dah.

[Bukhaan : 3370, Ka'ab bin Ujrah راجع ; Shaami : 91/4, Baabu Sifaat Salaah, Fasl]



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Salaah]

- ⑥ To recite any du'aa narrated in the Qur'aan or Hadeeth after sending salutation. [Bukhaari: 834, Abu Bakr رضى الله عنه; Shaami: 4/120, Baabu Sifaat Salaah, Fasl]

The Salaam

- ① To turn the face to both the sides when making salaam.
[Muslim: 1343, Sa'ad Bin Abi Waqqas رضى الله عنه; Shaami: 4/128, Baabu Sifaat Salaah, Fasl]
- ② To begin with the right side when making salaam.
[Muslim: 1343, Sa'ad Bin Abi Waqqas رضى الله عنه; Shaami: 4/128, Baabu Sifaat Salaah, Fasl]
- ③ To turn the head to such an extent while making salaam that the people from behind see one's cheek.
[Muslim: 1343, Sa'ad Bin Abi Waqqas رضى الله عنه; Shaami: 4/128, Baabu Sifaat Salaah, Fasl]
- ④ The Imaam should make the intention of greeting the muqtadi (followers), the angels and the pious jinn while making salaam.
[Owul Ma'bood: 3/212; Shaami: 4/134, Baabu Sifaat Salaah, Fasl]
- ⑤ The muqtadi should make the intention of greeting the Imaam, the angels, the pious jinn and the other muqtadis.
[Ibnul Maajah: 922, Samurah Bin Jundub رضى الله عنه; Owul Ma'bood: 3/212; Shaami: 4/135, Baabu Sifaat Salaah, Fasl]
- ⑥ The munfarid (one performing salaah alone) should make the intention of greeting the angels only.
[Shaami: 4/135, Baabu Sifaat Salaah, Fasl]
- ⑦ The muqtadi should make salaam with the Imaam.
[Bukhaari: 838, Itbaan Bin Maalik رضى الله عنه; Shaami: 4/128, Baabu Sifaat Salaah, Fasl]
- ⑧ The second salaam should be slightly softer than the first one.
[Musannaf ibnu Abi Sna'bah: 3052, Ali رضى الله عنه; Shaami: 4/132, Baabu Sifaat Salaah, Fasl]

The difference in the salaah of females

- ① Women should raise their hands only up to their shoulders without taking them out of the head covering at the time of takbeerat-ut-tahreema.
[Taqaari Kabeer: 17497, Waail Bin Hajr رضى الله عنه; Juz Raf'ayyadain Lil Bukhaari: 22, Abdu Rabbih رضى الله عنه; Shaami: 4/71, Baabu Sifaat Salaah, Fasl]
- ② Women should put their hands on their chests with the palm of the right hand on the back of the palm of the left hand. Their arms should be close to their sides and their ankles should be kept together.

[Shaami: 4/71, Baabu Sifaat Salaah, Fasl]



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Salaah]



- ③ In ruku, women should bend a little until their hands touch their knees without making their backs flat (like men) and place their hands on their knees without holding them.

[Musannaf Ibnu Abi Shalabah : 2778, Ibnu Abbaas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ Shaam : 4/71, Baabu Sifatil Salaah, Fasl]

- ④ In sajdah, women should not keep their feet upright, but should spread it out towards the right side with their arms on the ground. The sajdah should be made as close as possible to the ground with the arms close to the sides and the stomach touching the thighs.

[Musannaf Abdur Razzaque : 5072, Al-Bayhaqi (Sunanu Kubra Baihaqi) : 3324, Ibnu Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, 3325, Zaid Bin Habeeb رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ Shaam : 4/71, Baabu Sifatil Salaah, Fasl]

- ⑤ In qa'dah, women should keep their feet spread out towards the right side with the hands on the thighs and the fingers kept tightly together.

[Sunanu Kubra Baihaqi 3324 Ibnu Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ Musnadu Imaamli Azzam Abu Haneefah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, 136, Ibnu Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ Shaam : 4/71, Baabu Sifatil Salaah, Fasl]

The Method of Performing Salaah

To perform salaah, one needs to face the Qiblah in the state of wudhu and make an intention in the heart of the salaah to be performed such as Fajr, Zuhr, etc. It is best to say the intention in words.

After making the intention, raise both hands up to the ears and say the takbeerat-tahreema (الله أكبر) then fold the hands below the navel and recite the thanaa:

سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَيُحْمَدُكَ وَتَبَارَكَ اسْمُكَ وَتَعَالَى جَدُّكَ وَلَا إِلَهَ غَيْرُكَ

Then recite the ta'awwuz:

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

Then recite the Surat-ul-Faatihah:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ۝ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ۝ مَلِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ ۝
إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَإِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِينُ ۝ اهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ ۝ صِرَاطَ



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Salaah]

الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ ۖ غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوبِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

After reciting Surat-ul-Faatihah, say aameen silently. Then recite the tasmiyah again, followed by a Surah of the Qur'aan, such as:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

إِنَّا آغْطِيَنَّكَ الْكَوْثَرَ ﴿١﴾ فَصَلِّ لِرَبِّكَ وَانْحَرْ ﴿٢﴾ إِنَّ شَانِئَكَ هُوَ الْأَبْتَرُ ﴿٣﴾

Thereafter, say "الله أكبر" and go into ruku. In ruku, recite the tasbeeh "سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْعَظِيمِ" at least thrice, then rise from ruku saying "سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ عَمِدَ". When following an Imaam, say "رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ" after the Imaam has said "سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ عَمِدَ". Then say "الله أكبر" and go into sajdah.

Recite the tasbeeh of sajdah "سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْأَعْلَى" at least thrice. Then rise from sajdah saying "الله أكبر" and sit calmly, then say "الله أكبر" and go into sajdah for a second time. Recite the tasbeeh "سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْأَعْلَى" at least thrice. Then say "الله أكبر" and stand up for the second rakaah. Thereafter, recite "بِسْمِ اللَّهِ", Surat-ul-Faatihah, then repeat the "بِسْمِ اللَّهِ" followed by a Surah of the Qur'aan, such as:

قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ ﴿١﴾ اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ ﴿٢﴾ لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ ﴿٣﴾

وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ ﴿٤﴾

and after completing the second rakaah in the same manner sit in q'adah. In q'adah recite tashahhud first and make a ring with the middle finger and thumb when reaching the word "أَشْهَدُ" lift the right index finger when saying "لَا إِلَهَ" and drop it when saying "إِلَّا اللَّهُ". Maintain the ring made with the fingers until the end of the salaah. Then recite "اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ" until the end. Thereafter, recite the du'aa "إِنِّي ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي" until the end and finally say



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Salaah]



“ اَسْلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَةُ اللهِ ” while turning your face to the right then say “ اَسْلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَةُ اللهِ ” while turning your face is the left. Two rakaahs salaah is to be completed in this manner. If performing more than two rakaahs, after tashahhud say “ اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ ” and immediately stand up for the third rakaah. If the salaah is not fardh, complete the remaining rakaahs as discussed above and if it is fardh salaah, then only Surat-ul-Faatihah is to be recited in the third and fourth rakaahs, no Surah is to be recited after Surat-ul-Faatihah). Then sit down in q'adah again and recite the tashahhud, send salutations upon Nabi Muhammad ﷺ and recite the du'aa and end the salaah with salaam.

The Witr Salaah

It is Waajib (compulsory) to perform the Witr salaah. If the Witr salaah is missed due to any reason, it will be necessary to perform the Qadhaa. The Witr salaah may be performed at any time after the Isha salaah and true dawn.

The method of performing Witr salaah is as follows : After completing the fardh and sunnahs of Isha salaah, make the intention to perform three rakaahs of Witr salaah. Perform the first two rakaahs of salaah as usual and after reciting Tashahhud in the first Qa'dah stand up for the third rakaah. Recite Suratul Faatihah and a Surah. Thereafter, raise the hands up to the earlobes, say Allaahu Akbar, fold the hands and recite Ad-Du'aa-ul-Qunoot before going into ruku and complete the salaah.

Ruling: The Witr salaah is performed with Jamaa'ah during the month of Ramadhaan. The Muqtadi will also recite Ad-du'aa-ul-Qunoot with the Imaam.

[Shaami:3/114, Auqaatus Salaah: 5/112-124, Baabul Witr]

Ad-Du'aa-ul-Qunoot

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّا نَسْتَغِيْنُكَ وَنَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَنُؤْمِنُ بِكَ وَنَتَوَكَّلُ
عَلَيْكَ وَنُثْنِيْ عَلَيْكَ الْخَيْرَ. وَنَشْكُرُكَ وَلَا نَكْفُرُكَ وَنَخْلَعُ
وَنَتْرُكُ مَنْ يَّفْجُرُكَ. اَللّٰهُمَّ اِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَلَكَ نُصَلِّيْ



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Salaah]



وَنَسْجُدُ وَإِلَيْكَ نَسْعِي وَنَخْفِدُ وَنَرْجُو رَحْمَتَكَ وَنَخْشَى
عَذَابَكَ إِنَّ عَذَابَكَ بِالْكَفَّارِ مُلْحِقٌ

[Musannaf Ibnu Abi Shaibah : 7027, 7031, Umar, رحمه الله, Musannaf Abdur Razzaq : 4978, Ali رحمه الله]

NOTE : It is best to recite Ad-Du'aa-ul-Qunoot mentioned above which has been reported in these words as well as other words in various books of hadeeth. Any other du'aa may be recited in place of the above du'aa.

Athaan

To say the greatness of Allaah Ta'aala in a loud voice before Salaah, inviting towards it is called Athaan. One who calls out the Athaan is called the Muazzin. Athaan is called out for the five daily Salaah and the Jumu'ah Salaah.

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ
أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ

أَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ

أَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ

حَيَّ عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ حَيَّ عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ
حَيَّ عَلَى الْفَلَاحِ حَيَّ عَلَى الْفَلَاحِ
لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

In the Fajr Athaan after the words "حَيَّ عَلَى الْفَلَاحِ" say "اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ" twice.



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Salaah]



Reply to the Athaan

The same words of the Athaan should be repeated but say

“ حَيَّ عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ ” in reply to “ لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ ” and “ حَيَّ عَلَى الْفَلَاحِ ” and in the Fajr Athaan say “ صَدَقْتَ وَبَزَزْتَ ” in reply to “ الصَّلَاةُ خَيْرٌ مِنَ النَّوْمِ ”.

Iqaamah

Iqaamah are the words recited quickly before Jamaa'ah stands up.

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ	اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ
أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ	أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ
أَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ	أَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ
حَيَّ عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ	حَيَّ عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ
حَيَّ عَلَى الْفَلَاحِ	حَيَّ عَلَى الْفَلَاحِ
قَدْ قَامَتِ الصَّلَاةُ	قَدْ قَامَتِ الصَّلَاةُ
اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ	اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

Reply to the Iqaamah

The same reply of Athaan should be repeated in Iqaamah but say

“ قَدْ قَامَتِ الصَّلَاةُ ” in reply to “ أَقَامَهَا اللَّهُ وَأَدَامَهَا ”.



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Salaah]



Salaah with Jamaa'ah

When people perform salaah together in a manner that one leads and the others follow him is known as "Salaah with Jamaa'ah". The person leading the salaah will be the Imaam and the people following him will be the muqtadi.

It is sunnatul-mu'akkadah to perform salaah with jamaa'ah. The rewards for performing Salaah with Jamaa'ah is twenty-seven times greater than performing alone.

[Bukhaari: 645; Ibnu Umar (رضي الله عنه)]

On the other hand to neglect Salaah with Jamaa'ah without a valid reason is greatly disliked by Allaah Ta'aala and his Nabi (ﷺ). Nabi Muhammad (ﷺ) said, "One who does not perform Salaah with Jamaa'ah without a valid excuse after hearing the Athaan his Salaah is not accepted.

[Ibnu Maajah: 793; Ibnu Abbaas (رضي الله عنه)]

To Perform Salaah with Jamaa'ah

The Imaam should be a person who recites the Qur'aan correctly, is well aware of the rules related to salaah and is also righteous and pious. The Muqtadis should stand behind the Imaam. The front row should be filled before standing in the second row. The remaining rows should be completed in such a manner that a new row should not be formed until the row in front of it is completed. No gaps should be left in between the rows and each muqtadi's shoulder should be together with the shoulder of the muqtadi standing next to him with the heels in a straight line. The Imaam should ensure that the rows are straight before beginning the salaah.

[Shaami: 4/230-266, Easbul Imaamah]

One of the Muqtadis should call out the Iqaamah. The Imaam should then make the intention of performing the specific salaah together with the intention of leading the muqtadis standing behind him. The muqtadis, likewise should make the intention of the same salaah together with the intention of following this Imaam in salaah. Thereafter, the Imaam while saying At-Takbeeratut-Tahreemah should raise his hands and fold them. The muqtadis should say At-Takbeeratut-Tahreemah immediately after the takbeer of the Imaam and join him in salaah. Both the Imaam and the muqtadi should then recite thanaa, softly. After this the muqtadi should remain silent and the Imaam should recite the Qiraa'ah, in Fajr, Maghrib and Isha loudly and in Zohar and Asr softly.

After the Imaam completes the Qiraa'ah he should say "اِنَّهٗ اَكْبَرُ" and go into ruku. The muqtadi should follow the Imaam. Both the

3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Salaah]



Imaam and the muqtadi should recite "سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ حَيْدَةً" in ruku. Thereafter, the Imaam should stand up straight while saying "سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْعَظِيمِ" and the muqtadi should say "رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ". It is very important that the muqtadi should ensure that he does not go into any posture of salaah before the Imaam, but rather follow after the Imaam. After ruku the rest of the salaah should be completed accordingly i.e. The muqtadi should only remain silent during the Qiraa'ah besides that he should say the tasbeeh of ruku and sajdah, recite the tashahhud, send salutations and recite the du'aa.

[Shaami - 495/3 1994, Baaz Sitates Salaah, Fasil]

Things to be recited or not to be recited by the Muqtadi behind Imaam

	Al-Takbeerul Tahreemah	Thana	Ta'awwuz, Tasmiyah, Basmul Faatihah,	Aameen	Surah	Takbeer for Ruku	Tasbeeh of Ruku	Tasme'e'a	Tahmeed	Takbeer for Sujud	Takbeer for Jalsaah	Takbeer for Qa'dah	At-Tashahhud	Salutations	Ad-Du'aa-ul- Mabthoorah	Salaam
Imaam	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Muqtadi	✓	✓	✗	✓	✗	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

The Jumu'ah Salaah

Great virtue and importance is given to the day of Jumu'ah (Friday) in Islaam. Nabi Muhammad ﷺ said "The best day on which the sun rises is the day of Jumu'ah. Nabi Aadam ؑ was born on this day, he was sent to Jannah on this day and he was sent down to earth on this day and the day of Judgement will take place on this day."

[Muslim: 2014, Abu Hurairah: 2600]

We should honour the day of Jumu'ah, go to the Masjid as early as possible and engage in Salaah and recitation of the Qur'aan. It is fardh to perform two rakaahs of Jumu'ah Salaah. The time for performing it is the same as Zohar Salaah.

Before the salaah the Imaam will ascend the mimbar (pulpit) and sit on it. The Mu'azzin will then stand up in front of the Imaam and call out the athaan. Thereafter, the Imaam will stand up facing the people and deliver two sermons (khutbahs) in such a manner that after the first khutbah he will sit silently for a short while before standing up for the second khutbah. After completing the second khutbah he will descend the pulpit and stand on the place where he will lead the salaah. The Mu'azzin will then call out the Iqaamah. Thereafter, the



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Salaah]

Imaam will request the people to straighten their rows and perform two rakaahs of fardh, Jumu'ah Salaah as explained under the title "The Method of performing Salaah with Jamaa'ah. In the Jumu'ah Salaah both Suratul Faatihah and Surah will be read in a loud voice. (Shaami: 38-80/6, Babul Jumu'ah)

In the Jumu'ah Salaah after reciting Suratul Faatihah it is sunnah to recite Suratul A'ala in the first rakaah and Suratul Ghaashiyah in the second rakaah.

(Shaami: 188/4, Baab Sifatul Salaah, Faslu Fil Qira'ah)

Rule: It is waajib to remain silent and listen to the Khutbah. It is not permissible to talk, engage oneself in anything or even perform Salaah during the khutbah.

Teach 40 Days in the	1 st	2 nd	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
----------------------	-----------------	-----------------	-------	------	---------------------	--------------------

Lessons for this Year

Lesson 2 *Salaah of a Sick Person*

Salaah is a pillar of Islaam. It must be performed under all circumstances. One cannot be exempted from it even during illness. However, the Sharee'ah has given permission for the sick to either sit or lie down and perform Salaah.

When is it permissible to perform Salaah while sitting down?

- ① When the sick person does not have the strength to stand up.
- ② When he experiences great difficulty by standing up.
- ③ When there is fear that the sickness will increase by standing up.
- ④ When there is a fear of getting dizzy and collapsing by standing up.
- ⑤ When the sick person is able to stand up, but cannot perform Ruku and Sajdah.

It will be permissible to perform salaah in a sitting position when any of the above situations are found. However, if the sick person is able to perform Ruku and Sajdah in a sitting position, he should do so otherwise he may perform them by making indications.

(Shaami: 5/402, Baab Salaah Marredh)

3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Salaah]



When will it be permissible to perform Salaah while lying down?

If a sick person cannot perform Salaah while sitting, he may perform it while lying down. There are two way of performing Salaah while lying down.

- ① The best way is to lie down flat on the back with the feet towards the Qiblah but the knees should be slightly raised. A pillow should be placed below the head so that the face is towards the Qiblah. Ruku and sajdah should be performed by bending the head forward.
- ② The second method of performing Salaah is to lie down on ones side with the face towards the Qiblah. It is best to lie down on the right side.

[Shaami : 5/402, Baab Salaatul Marood]

Questions

- ① When can salaah be performed while sitting down?
- ② Explain how salaah is performed while sitting down.
- ③ Explain how salaah is performed while lying down.

Teach	30 Days in the	3 rd	4 th	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----------------	-----------------	-----------------	-------	------	---------------------	--------------------

Lesson 3 *Salaah of a Traveller*

If a person intends to travel for more than 48 miles (78km), he will be regarded as a traveller as soon as he leaves his city or town, whether this journey takes a few hours or a few minutes.

[Bukhaari : Kitaabul Taqdeer, Baabun Fil kama Taqdeeru Salaah. Shaami : 5/485 Baab Salaatul Muqasir, Kitaabul Masaa'il (1/512)]

The Qasr Salaah for a Traveller : A traveller will make qasr, that is shorten his four rakaahs of Zuhr, Asr and Isha to two



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Salaah]



rakaahs. The Fajr, Magrib and Witr Salaahs will remain the same. The Sunan and Nawafil will be read if he has the opportunity other wise he may leave it. However, the sunnah of fajr should be given importance. [Shaami : 5/485, 6/18, Baabu Salaatil Musaa'ir]

Rule : A traveller will be sinful, if he knowingly performs four rakaahs of Zuhr, Asr and Isha. However, if he performs four rakaahs unknowingly and sat after two rakaahs, it will be waajib to perform sajdah sahw at the end of the Salaah. The first two rakaahs will be regarded as Fardh and the second two as Nafl.

[Shaami : 6/6, Baabu Salaatil Musaa'ir]

Rule : When staying over at any place, a traveller will continue performing Qasr Salaah for as long as he does not decide to stay for fifteen days. As soon as he decides to stay for fifteen days or more, he will perform Salaah in full.

[Shaami : 6/1, Baabu Salaatil Musaa'ir]

Rule : A traveller can begin to perform Qasr Salaah as soon as he leaves the boundaries of his city or town.

[Shaami : 5/489, Baabu Salaatil Musaa'ir]

Rule : If a traveller missed his Salaah and needs to perform the Qadhaa after returning home, he will perform only two rakaahs of Zuhr, Asr and Isha.

[Shaami : 6/20, Baabu Salaatil Musaa'ir]

Rule : If a traveller is following an Imaam who is not a traveller, he will perform all four Rakaahs behind the Imaam.

[Shaami : 6/15, Baabu Salaatil Musaa'ir]

Questions

- ① When will a person become a traveller?
- ② Which Salaahs will be performed Qasr?
- ③ What is the rule if the traveller performs his Salaah in full?
- ④ When can a traveller begin the Qasr Salaah?

Teach	25 Days in the	4 th	5 th	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----------------	-----------------	-----------------	-------	------	---------------------	--------------------



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Al-Asmaa-ul-Husna]

الْبَاطِنُ الْغَيْبِيُّ
الْمُسْتَعَانِ
قَوْلًا الشَّوَابِ

Definition

Al-Asmaa-ul-Husna : The beautiful names of Allaah Ta'aala are called "Al-Asmaa-ul-Husna".

Words of Encouragement

Qur'aan : وَيَلِلُوا الْأَسْمَاءَ الْحُسْنَىٰ فَادْعُوهُ بِهَا [Surahul A'raaf 180]

Translation : Allaah has the most beautiful names, so call Him by them.

Hadeeth : Nabi Muhammad ﷺ said, "Indeed, Allaah has ninety-nine names and whoever will memorise them will enter Jannah."

[Muslim . 6986, Abu Hurairah (رضي الله عنه)]

The descriptive names of Allaah have a powerful effect and carry many virtues. The du'aa made after calling him by these names will certainly be accepted.

Guideline for the Teacher

Twenty-Five more of the descriptive names of Allaah Ta'aala have been included in this year's syllabus. These names are to be taught collectively together with the revision of the previous years.

As was done during the previous years, when revising the names learnt for the month, it is necessary to revise the names learnt during the previous month as well so that the students may easily remember all the names in sequence.



Lesson 1 Al-Asmaa-ul-Husna 76,77,78,79,80

التَّوَابُ

الْبَرُّ

الْمُتَعَالَى

الْوَلِيُّ

الْبَاطِنُ

هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ الْمَلِكُ الْقُدُّوسُ السَّلَامُ
الْمُؤْمِنُ الْمُهِيبُ الْعَزِيزُ الْجَبَّارُ الْمُتَكَبِّرُ الْخَالِقُ الْبَارِئُ الْمُصَوِّرُ
الْغَفَّارُ الْقَهَّارُ الْوَهَّابُ الرَّزَّاقُ الْفَتَّاحُ الْعَلِيمُ الْقَابِضُ الْبَاسِطُ
الْخَافِضُ الرَّافِعُ الْمُعِزُّ الْمُدِلُّ السَّيِّعُ الْبَصِيرُ الْحَكَمُ الْعَدْلُ اللَّطِيفُ
الْخَبِيرُ الْحَلِيمُ الْعَظِيمُ الْغَفُورُ الشَّكُورُ الْعَلِيُّ الْكَبِيرُ الْحَفِيفُ
الْمُقِيتُ الْحَسِيبُ الْجَلِيلُ الْكَرِيمُ الرَّقِيبُ الْمُجِيبُ الْوَاسِعُ
الْحَكِيمُ الْوَدُودُ الْمَجِيدُ الْبَاعِثُ الشَّهِيدُ الْحَقُّ الْوَكِيلُ
الْقَوِيُّ الْمَتِينُ الْوَلِيُّ الْحَمِيدُ الْمُحْصِي الْمُبْدِئُ الْمُعِيدُ الْمُخَيِّرُ
الْمُبِيتُ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ الْوَاحِدُ الْمَاجِدُ الْوَاحِدُ الْأَحَدُ الصَّمَدُ
الْقَادِرُ الْمُقْتَدِرُ الْمُقَدِّمُ الْمُؤَخِّرُ الْأَوَّلُ الْآخِرُ الظَّاهِرُ الْبَاطِنُ
الْوَلِيُّ الْمُتَعَالَى الْبَرُّ التَّوَابُ



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Al-Asmaa-ul-Husna]

الْمُنْتَقِمُ
الرَّءُوفُ
مَالِكُ الْمُلْكِ

Lesson 2 Al-Asmaa-ul-Husna 81,82,83,84,85

مَالِكُ الْمُلْكِ

الرَّءُوفُ

الْعَفُوُّ

الْمُنْتَقِمُ

ذُو الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ

هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ الْمَلِكُ الْقُدُّوسُ السَّلَامُ
الْمُؤْمِنُ الْمُهِيمُ الْعَزِيزُ الْجَبَّارُ الْمُتَكَبِّرُ الْخَالِقُ الْبَارِئُ الْمُصَوِّرُ
الْغَفَّارُ الْقَهَّارُ الْوَهَّابُ الرَّزَّاقُ الْفَتَّاحُ الْعَلِيمُ الْقَابِضُ الْبَاسِطُ
الْخَافِضُ الرَّافِعُ الْمُعِزُّ الْمُدِلُّ السَّيِّعُ الْبَصِيرُ الْحَكَمُ الْعَدْلُ اللَّطِيفُ
الْخَبِيرُ الْحَلِيمُ الْعَظِيمُ الْغَفُورُ الشَّكُورُ الْعَلِيُّ الْكَبِيرُ الْحَفِيفُ
الْمُقِيتُ الْحَسِينُ الْجَلِيلُ الْكَرِيمُ الرَّقِيبُ الْمُجِيبُ الْوَاسِعُ
الْحَكِيمُ الْوَدُودُ الْمَجِيدُ الْبَاعِثُ الشَّهِيدُ الْحَقُّ الْوَكِيلُ
الْقَوِيُّ الْمَتِينُ الْوَلِيُّ الْحَمِيدُ الْمُخَصِّي الْمُبْدِي الْمُعِيدُ الْمُخَيِّ
الْمُبِيتُ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ الْوَاحِدُ الْمَاجِدُ الْوَاحِدُ الْأَحَدُ الصَّمَدُ
الْقَادِرُ الْمُقْتَدِرُ الْمُقَدِّمُ الْمُؤَخِّرُ الْأَوَّلُ الْآخِرُ الظَّاهِرُ الْبَاطِنُ



اُولَئِى الْمُتَعَالِي الْبَرُّ التَّوَابُ الْمُنتَقِمُ الْعَفُوُّ الرَّءُوفُ مَالِكُ الْمُلْكِ

ذُو الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ

Teach	20	Days in the	7 th	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----	-------------	-----------------	-------	------	---------------------	--------------------

Lesson 3 Al-Asmaa-ul-Husna 86,87,88,89,90

الْمَانِعُ

الْمُعْنِيُ

الْعَنِيُ

الْجَامِعُ

الْمُقْسِطُ

هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ الْمَلِكُ الْقُدُّوسُ السَّلَامُ

الْمُؤْمِنُ الْمُهِينُ الْعَزِيزُ الْجَبَّارُ الْمُتَكَبِّرُ الْخَالِقُ الْبَارِئُ الْمُصَوِّرُ

الْغَفَّارُ الْقَهَّارُ الْوَهَّابُ الرَّزَّاقُ الْفَتَّاحُ الْعَلِيمُ الْقَابِضُ الْبَاسِطُ

الْخَافِضُ الرَّافِعُ الْمُعِزُّ الْمُذِلُّ السَّيِّعُ الْبَصِيرُ الْحَكَمُ الْعَدْلُ اللَّطِيفُ

الْخَبِيرُ الْحَلِيمُ الْعَظِيمُ الْغَفُورُ الشَّكُورُ الْعَلِيُّ الْكَبِيرُ الْحَفِيفُ

الْمُقْنِيتُ الْحَسِينُ الْجَلِيلُ الْكَرِيمُ الرَّقِيبُ الْمُجِيبُ الْوَاسِعُ

الْحَكِيمُ الْوَدُودُ الْمَجِيدُ الْبَاعِثُ الشَّهِيدُ الْحَقُّ الْوَكِيلُ

3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Al-Asmaa-ul-Husna]

الْقَوِيُّ الْمَتِينُ الْوَلِيُّ الْحَمِيدُ الْمُحْصِي الْمُبْدِئُ الْمُعِيدُ الْمُخَيِّنُ
الْمُهِيتُ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ الْوَاحِدُ الْبَاقِي الْوَاحِدُ الْأَحَدُ الصَّمَدُ
الْقَادِرُ الْمُقْتَدِرُ الْمُقَدِّمُ الْمُؤَخِّرُ الْأَوَّلُ الْآخِرُ الظَّاهِرُ الْبَاطِنُ
الْوَالِي الْمُنْعَلِي الْبَرُّ التَّوَّابُ الْمُنتَقِمُ الْعَفُوُّ الرَّؤُوفُ مَالِكُ الْمُلْكِ
ذُو الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ الْمُفْسِطُ الْجَامِعُ الْغَنِيُّ الْمُغْنِي الْمَانِعُ

Teach	20	Days	in the	8 th	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----	------	--------	-----------------	-------	------	------------------------	-----------------------

Al-Asmaa-
ul-Husna

Lesson 4 Al-Asmaa-ul-Husna 91,92,93,94,95

الضَّارُّ النَّافِعُ النُّورُ الْهَادِي الْبَدِيعُ

هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ الْمَلِكُ الْقُدُّوسُ السَّلَامُ
الْمُؤْمِنُ الْمُهِينُ الْعَزِيزُ الْجَبَّارُ الْمُتَكَبِّرُ الْخَالِقُ الْبَارِئُ الْمُصَوِّرُ
الْغَفَّارُ الْقَهَّارُ الْوَهَّابُ الرَّزَّاقُ الْفَتَّاحُ الْعَلِيمُ الْقَابِضُ الْبَاسِطُ
الْخَافِضُ الرَّافِعُ الْمُعِزُّ الْمُنْزِلُ السَّيِّعُ الْبَصِيرُ الْحَكَمُ الْعَدْلُ اللَّطِيفُ



الْحَبِيزُ الْحَلِيمُ الْعَظِيمُ الْغَفُورُ الشَّكُورُ الْعَلِيُّ الْكَبِيرُ الْحَفِيزُ
الْمُقِيتُ الْحَسِينُ الْجَلِيلُ الْكَرِيمُ الرَّقِيبُ الْمُجِيبُ الْوَاسِعُ
الْحَكِيمُ الْوَدُودُ الْمَجِيدُ الْبَاعِثُ الشَّهِيدُ الْحَقُّ الْوَكِيلُ
الْقَوِيُّ الْمَتِينُ الْوَلِيُّ الْحَمِيدُ الْمُحْصِي الْمُبْدِي الْمَعِينُ الْمُخَيَّنُ
الْمُهَيْتُ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ الْوَاحِدُ الْبَاقِي الْوَاحِدُ الْأَحَدُ الصَّمَدُ
الْقَادِرُ الْمُقْتَدِرُ الْمُقَدِّمُ الْمُؤَخِّرُ الْأَوَّلُ الْآخِرُ الظَّاهِرُ الْبَاطِنُ
الْوَلِيُّ الْمُتَعَالِي الْبَرُّ التَّوَّابُ الْمُنتَقِمُ الْعَفُو الرَّءُوفُ مَالِكُ الْمُلْكِ
ذُو الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ الْمُقْسِطُ الْجَامِعُ الْغَنِيُّ الْمُبْنِي الْمَنَائِعُ الضَّارُّ
النَّافِعُ النُّورُ الْهَادِي الْبَدِيعُ

Teach	20	Days in the	9th	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----	-------------	-----	-------	------	---------------------	--------------------

Lesson 5 Al-Asmaa-ul-Husna 96,97,98,99

الصَّبُورُ

الرَّشِيدُ

الْوَارِثُ

الْبَاقِي

هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ الْمَلِكُ الْقُدُّوسُ السَّلَامُ



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Al-Asmaa-ul-Husna]

الباقى
الوارث
الرشد
الصبور

Al-Asmaa-
ul-Husna

المؤمن المهيمن العزيز الجبار المتكبر الخالق البارئ المصور
الغفار القهار الوهاب الرزاق الفتاح العليم القابض الباسط
الخالص الرافع المعز المذل السميع البصير الحكيم العدل اللطيف
الخبير الحليم العظيم الغفور الشكور العلي الكبير الحفيظ
المقيت الحسيب الجليل الكريم الرقيب المجيب الواسع
الحكيم الودود المجيد الباعث الشهيد الحق الوكيل
القوي المتين الولي الحميد المحصي المبدئ المعيد المخيي
المهيئ الحي القيوم الواجد الماجد الواحد الأحد الصمد
القادر المقتدر المقدم المؤخر الأول الآخر الظاهر الباطن
الولي المتعالي البر التواب المنتقم العفو الرؤوف مالك الملك
ذو الجلال والإكرام المبسط الجامع الغني المغني المانع الضار
النافع النور الهادي البديع الباقي الوارث الرشيد الصبور

Teach 20 Days in the 10th Month

Date

Teacher's
signature

Parent's
signature



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Masaa'il (Rules)]



Definition

Masaa'il : The rules of Deen that explain the way of doing an action or inform that something is lawful or unlawful are called Masaa'il.

Words of Encouragement

Hadeeth : Nabi Muhammad ﷺ said, "A single Faqeeh (one who has deep understanding of Deen) is more difficult for Shaytaan than a thousand worshipers." [Tirmidhi, 2681, Ibn Abbas رضي الله عنه]

As Muslims it is our duty to do all things according to the command of Allaah Ta'aala and to follow the way of Nabi Muhammad ﷺ. It is necessary to learn and practice Deen to gain the pleasure of Allaah. Without knowledge a person cannot follow Deen in totality. To give fatwa and inform others on religious matters is a means of being led astray.

Guidelines for the teacher

The faraa'idh and method of Tayammum, the waajibaat of Salaah and a brief introduction to three of the five pillars of Islaam i.e. Zakaah, Fasting and Hajj have been included in this years syllabus. These are to be taught collectively together with the revision of previous years lessons. The method of Tayammum should be practically displayed to the students and the waajibaat of Salaah should be clearly explained. Explain to the student that just as Salaah is a pillar of Islaam, Zakaah, Fasting and Hajj are also pillars of Islaam. Students should also be motivated to inform they family and friends about all those things learnt in this topic.



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Masaa'il (Rules)]



Lesson 1 *Revision of the Previous Years*

Istinjaa

To clean all impurities from the private parts after passing water or making stool, is called Istinjaa. [Shaami: 3/31, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Babul Arjaas, Fashul Istinja]

The Method of Making Istinjaa

After passing water, dry the private part by using tissue paper or a lump of soil then wash it with water.

After passing stool, clean the private part by using tissue paper or three lumps of soil then wash it with water. Although it is permissible to make istinja with water only, it is best to use the tissue paper or lumps of soil together with water. If one has the option of using either water or tissue paper and lumps of soil then it is best to use water instead of only tissue paper or lumps of soil.

[Shaami: 3/35-37, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Babul Arjaas, Fashul Istinja]

Faraa'idh of Ghusl (Bathing)

There are three faraa'idh in ghusl:

- ① To gargle properly. [Shaami: 1/423, Maalab fi Ab-haa'ithi Ghushl]
- ② To put water into the nose. [Shaami: 1/423, Maalab fi Ab-haa'ithi Ghushl]
- ③ To pour water over the whole body in such a way that not a single hair is left dry. [Shaami: 1/427, Maalab fi Ab-haa'ithi Ghushl]

The Sunnahs of Ghusl

- ① To make the intention for cleanliness. [Bukhaari: 1, Umar, 1/444, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Sunnatul Wudhu]
- ② To wash both hands up to the wrists. [Bukhaari: 248, Ma'moonah]
- ③ To wash the private parts. [Bukhaari: 249, Ma'moonah]
- ④ To wash off all impurities from the body. [Bukhaari: 249, Ma'moonah]



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Masaa'il (Rules)]



- ⑤ To make wudhu. [Bukhaan : 248, Aa'ishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا]
- ⑥ To pour water over the whole body three times. [Bukhaan : 256, Jaabir رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ]
- ⑦ To pour water over the head first, the right shoulder then the left shoulder. [Shaami : 1/443, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Sunanul Ghayl]
- ⑧ To rub the body while bathing. [Shaami : 1/443, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Sunanul Ghayl]

Note : Do not bath while facing the Qiblah if the private parts are open.

[Shaami : 1/443, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Sunanul Ghayl]

Faraa'idh of Wudhu (Ablution)

There are four faraa'idh in wudhu: [Sumul Maaidan : 6]

- ① To wash the face from the hair above the forehead to below the chin and from one earlobe to the other. [Shaami : 1/238, Arkaanul Wudhu]
- ② To wash both arms including the elbows. [Shaami : 1/247, Arkaanul Wudhu]
- ③ To make masah of (to pass wet hands over) a quarter of the head. [Shaami : 1/247, Arkaanul Wudhu]
- ④ To wash both feet including the ankles. [Shaami : 1/247, Arkaanul Wudhu]

The Sunnahs of Wudhu

- ① To make the intention for wudhu. [Bukhaan : 1, Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, Shaami : 1/271, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Sunanul Wudhu]
- ② To recite Bismillaahir Rahmaanir Raheem. [Nisai : 78, Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, Shaami : 1/278, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Sunanul Wudhu]
- ③ To wash both hands up to the wrists three times. [Bukhaan : 156, Uthmaan Bin Affaan رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, Shaami : 1/286, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Sunanul Wudhu]
- ④ To use the miswaak or the finger if the miswaak is not available. [Bukhaan : 887, Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, Sunanul Kubra Ba-naa : 179, Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, Shaami : 1/296, 302, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Sunanul Wudhu]
- ⑤ To gargle the mouth three times. [Bukhaan : 159, Uthmaan Bin Affaan رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, Shaami : 1/306, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Sunanul Wudhu]



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Masaa'il (Rules)]



- ⑥ To rinse the nostrils three times.
[Bukhaari : 165, Abdullah Bin Zaid (رضي الله عنه) ; Shaami : 1/306, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Sunanul Wudhu]
- ⑦ To make khilaal of the fingers and toes when washing the hands and feet.
[Tirmidhi : 38, Ibnu Abbas (رضي الله عنه)]
- ⑧ To wash each limb three times. [Bukhaari : 169, Uthmaan Bin Affaan (رضي الله عنه)]
- ⑨ To make masah of the whole head once.
[Bukhaari : 169, Uthmaan Bin Affaan (رضي الله عنه)]
- ⑩ To make masah of both the ears after making masah of the head.
[Tirmidhi : 38, Ibnu Abbas (رضي الله عنه)]
- ⑪ To wash the limbs quickly one after the other.
[Bukhaari : 140, Ibnu Abbas (رضي الله عنه) ; Shaami : 1/328, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Sunanul Wudhu]
- ⑫ To make wudhu in the proper order.
[Bukhaari : 140, Ibnu Abbas (رضي الله عنه) ; Shaami : 1/327, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Sunanul Wudhu]
- ⑬ To recite du'aa after wudhu. [Tirmidhi : 56, Umar (رضي الله عنه)]

Things that Break the Wudhu

Eight things break the wudhu.

- ① To pass water and stool and the coming out of anything from the private parts.
[Shaami : 1/365, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Newaaq'dhul Wudhu]
[Shaami : 1/365, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Newaaq'dhul Wudhu]
- ② To pass wind.
- ③ The flowing of blood or pus from any part of the body.
[Badaa' us Sanaaye : 1/24, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Newaaq'dhul Wudhu]
- ④ To vomit a mouthful. [Shaami : 1/376, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Newaaq'dhul Wudhu]
- ⑤ To sleep while lying down or leaning against something.
[Shaami : 1/386, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Newaaq'dhul Wudhu]
- ⑥ To faint due to illness or any other reason.
[Shaami : 1/386, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Newaaq'dhul Wudhu]
- ⑦ To become mad. [Shaami : 1/386, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Newaaq'dhul Wudhu]
- ⑧ To laugh loudly while performing salaah.
[Shaami : 1/386, Kitaabul Tahaarah, Newaaq'dhul Wudhu]



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Masaa'il (Rules)]



The Five Salaahs

- ① *Fajr* ② *Zuhr* ③ *Asr* ④ *Maghrib* ⑤ *Isha*

Numbers of Rakaahs

- ① There are four rakaahs : 2 sunnah muakkadah and 2 fardh.
in Fajr salaah.
- ② There are twelve rakaahs : 4 sunnah muakkadah, 4 fardh,
in Zuhr salaah. 2 sunnah muakkadah and 2 nafl.
- ③ There are eight rakaahs : 4 sunnah ghair muakkadah and 4 fardh.
in Asr salaah.
- ④ There are seven rakaahs : 3 fardh, 2 sunnah muakkadah and 2 nafl.
in Maghrib salaah.
- ⑤ There are seventeen : 4 sunnah ghair muakkadah, 4 fardh, 2 sunnah
rakaahs in Isha salaah. muakkadah, 2 nafl, 3 witr and 2 nafl.
- There are fourteen rakaahs : 4 sunnah muakkadah, 2 fardh,
in the Jumu'ah salaah. 4 sunnah muakkadah, 2 sunnah ghair
muakkadah and 2 Nafl.

[Abu Daawood : 1275, Al-Jawab : Badaa'us-Sanaa'ye : 1/51, Kitaabus-Salaah, Fasli Adaabih
wa Adad rakatiha ; Badaa'us-Sanaa'ye : 1/209, Salasat ul Jumu'ah wa Bayaanu miqdaariha,
Badaa'us-Sanaa'ye : 1/254-285 Kitaabus-Salaah, Faslu Salaatil Masnoonah]

Note: Sunnah muakkadah must be performed.

The Makrooh Times of Salaah

One of the preconditions for salaah is to perform it at its fixed time. Salaah performed before its fixed time is not valid and salaah performed after its fixed time is regarded as Qadhaa.

[Shameel : 3/243, Baabu Shuroo'is Salaat]

The Times when it is not Permissible to Perform Salaah

It is not at all permissible to perform any salaah during the following times, whether the salaah is Fardh, Nafl, Adaa or Qadhaa:



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Masaa'il (Rules)]



- ① From the time the sun begins to rise until it has fully risen, which is approximately twenty minutes.
[Shaami : 3/144, Maalab Yushharatul Ilim Bidukhooli Waqt]
- ② From the time the sun reaches the middle of the sky until it has passed by, which is approximately five minutes.
[Shaami : 3/144, Maalab Yushharatul Ilim Bidukhooli Waqt]
- ③ From the time the sun begins to turn yellow until it has fully set, which is approximately twenty minutes.
[Shaami : 3/144, Maalab Yushharatul Ilim Bidukhooli Waqt]

Ruling : It is Makrooh to delay the Asr salaah until after the sun has turned yellow. If this delay does occur due to any reason, it will be permissible to perform the Asr salaah of that day even after the sun turns yellow.

[Shaami : 3/148, Maalab Yushharatul Ilim Bidukhooli Waqt]

The Times when it is Makrooh to Perform Nafl Salaah

- ① From Subh Saadiq (early morning) until sunrise.
[Shaami : 3/153, Maalab Yushharatul Ilim Bidukhooli Waqt]
- ② From after the Asr salaah until just before the sun turns yellow.
[Shaami : 3/153, Maalab Yushharatul Ilim Bidukhooli Waqt]

Conditions of Salaah

There are seven conditions before salaah. These are known as the sharaa'it of salaah.

- ① The body must be clean. [Shaami 3/242 Baabu Shurooti Salaah]
- ② The clothing must be clean. [Shaami 3/242 Baabu Shurooti Salaah]
- ③ The place of salaah must be clean. [Shaami 3/242 Baabu Shurooti Salaah]
- ④ The body must be covered. [Shaami 3/249 Baabu Shurooti Salaah]
- ⑤ The time of salaah must be correct.
[Baddeah -us-sansaye : 1/121, Faid li Sharras' il Akaalil's Salaa]
- ⑥ One must face the Qiblah. [Shaami 3/330 Baabu Shurooti Salaah]
- ⑦ The correct intention must be made. [Shaami 3/285 Baabu Shurooti Salaah]



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Masaa'il (Rules)]



Faraa'idh of Salaah

There are six faraa'idh in salaah and are known as the arkaan of salaah.

- ① At-Takbeerat-ut-Tahreemah, that is to say Allahu Akbar, when beginning salaah.
[Shaami : 3/376, Kitaabus Salaah Baabu Sifatis Salaah]
- ② Qiyaam (to stand upright).
[Shaami : 3/381, Kitaabus Salaah Baabu Sifatis Salaah]
- ③ Qira'ah (to recite the Qur'aan).
[Shaami : 3/386, Kitaabus Salaah Baabu Sifatis Salaah]
- ④ Ruku.
[Shaami : 3/392, Kitaabus Salaah Baabu Sifatis Salaah]
- ⑥ Two sajdahs.
[Shaami : 3/393, Kitaabus Salaah Baabu Sifatis Salaah]
- ⑦ To sit so long at the end of salaah that one can recite Tashahhud.
[Shaami : 3/396, Kitaabus Salaah Baabu Sifatis Salaah]

Mufsidaat of Salaah

The Things that Break the Salaah

- ① To talk in salaah, regardless of whether it is done intentionally, forgetfully, a little or a lot.
[Shaami : 4/415, Kitaabus Salaah Baabu Ma Yufsidus Salaah Wama Yunkrahu Feeha]
- ② To say "Aameen" to the duaa of a person who is not performing salaah.
[Shaami : 4/436, Kitaabus Salaah Baabu Ma Yufsidus Salaah Wama Yunkrahu Feeha]
- ③ To say "Oof", "Ow", "Ouch", etc due to pain.
[Shaami : 4/432, Kitaabus Salaah Baabu Ma Yufsidus Salaah Wama Yunkrahu Feeha]
- ④ To recite the Qur'aan while looking in it.
[Shaami : 4/451, Kitaabus Salaah Baabu Ma Yufsidus Salaah Wama Yunkrahu Feeha]
- ⑤ To make such a mistake in the Qiraa'ah, which completely changes the meaning.
[Shaami : 4/479, Kitaabus Salaah Baabu Ma Yufsidus Salaah Wama Yunkrahu Feeha]
- ⑥ To do such an act in salaah which makes an onlooker think that one is not performing salaah.
[Shaami : 4/454, Kitaabus Salaah Baabu Ma Yufsidus Salaah Wama Yunkrahu Feeha]



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Masaa'il (Rules)]



- ⑦ To eat while in salaah.
[Shaami : 4/449, Kitaabus Salaah Baabu Ma Yulsidus Salaah Wama Yukrahu Feeha]
- ⑧ To turn the chest away from the Qiblah without any reason.
[Shaami : 4/464, Kitaabus Salaah Baabu Ma Yulsidus Salaah Wama Yukrahu Feeha]
- ⑨ To perform sajdah on an impure place.
[Shaami : 4/456, Kitaabus Sa'ah Baabu Ma Yulsidus Salaah Wama Yukrahu Feeha]
- ⑩ To miss a fardh act in salaah.
[Shaami : 4/475, Kitaabus Salaah Baabu Ma Yulsidus Salaah Wama Yukrahu Feeha]
- ⑪ To go in front of the Imaam. [Shaami : 4/460, Kitaabus Sa'ah, Baabul Imamah]

Teach	30 Days	In the	6 th	7 th	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	---------	--------	-----------------	-----------------	-------	------	---------------------	--------------------

Lessons for this Year Lesson 2 Tayammum

To clean one's body with clean earth, soil or something similar is called Tayammum.

The Faraa'idh of Tayammum

There are three faraa'idh of Tayammum.

- ① To make an intention. [Shaami : 2/177, Baabul Tayammum]
- ② To strike both hands on earth and to rub them on the face. [Shaami : 2/177, Baabul Tayammum]
- ③ To strike both hands on earth and to rub both arms including the elbow. [Shaami : 2/177, Baabul Tayammum]

The Method of Performing Tayammum

Firstly, make the intention to purify oneself in order to perform salaah. Then strike both hands on a rock or soil, dust them and rub them over the whole face without leaving



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Masaa'il (Rules)]



out any part of it. Then strike both hands again on a rock or soil, dust them and rub them over the right arm up to the elbows, without leaving out any part of it. The same should be repeated for the left arm.

[Shaami : 2/161, Baabu Tayammum]

Rule : Tayammum is permitted only when there is no water or water cannot be reached or the sickness will increase by using water.

[Shaami : 2/166, Baabu Tayammum]

Teach	10	Days in the	7 th	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----	-------------	-----------------	-------	------	---------------------	--------------------

Lesson 3 *The Waajibaat of Salaah*

The waajibaat of salaah are those necessary actions which if left out unknowingly requires Sajdatus-Sahw.

- ① To recite Suratul-Faatihah in the first two rakaahs of all the Fardh salaahs and in all the rakaahs of waajib, sunnah and nafil salaahs. [Shaami : 3/426, Baabu Sifaatis Salaah, Waajibaatus Salaah]
- ② To at least recite one long verse or three short verses after Suratul Faatihah in the first two rakaahs of all the Fardh salaahs and in all the rakaahs of waajib, sunnah and nafil salaahs. [Shaami : 3/426, Baabu Sifaatis Salaah, Waajibaatus Salaah]
- ③ To recite the Suratul Faatihah before the Surah. [Shaami : 3/434, Baabu Sifaatis Salaah, Waajibaatus Salaah]
- ④ To keep the order between the Qiraa'ah, Ruku and Sajdah. [Shaami : 3/434, Baabu Sifaatis Salaah, Waajibaatus Salaah]
- ⑤ Qaumah, that is, to stand up straight after the Ruku. [Shaami : 3/445, Baabu Sifaatis Salaah, Waajibaatus Salaah]
- ⑥ Jalsah, that is, to sit up straight between the two Sajdahs. [Shaami : 3/445, Baabu Sifaatis Salaah, Waajibaatus Salaah]
- ⑦ At-Ta'deelul-Arkaan, that is, to do Ruku, Sajdah, Qaumah and Jalsah calmly, without haste. [Shaami : 3/444, Baabu Sifaatis Salaah, Waajibaatus Salaah]



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Masaa'il (Rules)]



- ⑧ Al-Qa'datul-Oola that is, to sit after two rakaahs in a three or four rakaahs salaah so long that one can recite Tashahhud.
[Shaami : 3/444, Baabu Sifaatis Salaah, Waajibatun Salaah]
- ⑨ To recite Tashahhud in both Qa'dahs.
[Shaami : 3/450, Baabu Sifaatis Salaah, Waajibatun Salaah]
- ⑩ The Imaam should recite Qiraa'ah in a loud voice in Fajr, Maghrib, Isha, Jumu'ah, both Eids, Taraaweeh and Witr salaahs during Ramadhaan. [Shaami : 3/460, Baabu Sifaatis Salaah, Waajibatun Salaah]
- ⑪ The Imaam should recite Qiraa'ah silently in Zuhr and Asr salaahs.
[Shaami : 3/460, Baabu Sifaatis Salaah, Waajibatun Salaah]
- ⑫ To end salaah with the words of Salaam.
[Shaami : 3/456, Baabu Sifaatis Salaah, Waajibatun Salaah]
- ⑬ To say "اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ" and to recite Ad-Du'aa-ul-Qunoot during the Witr salaah.
[Shaami : 3/457, Baabu Sifaatis Salaah, Waajibatun Salaah]
- ⑭ To say the extra Takbeers in both the Eid salaahs.
[Shaami : 3/457, Baabu Sifaatis Salaah, Waajibatun Salaah]

Teach	20	Days in the	8 th	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----	-------------	-----------------	-------	------	---------------------	--------------------

Masaa'il (Rules)

Lesson 4

Zakaah

When one year passes on gold, silver or trading goods then one fortieth, that is 2.5% of the value is given to the poor Muslims. This is called Zakaah.

Zakaah is fardh on the Muslims just as Salaah and Fasting. The only difference is Salaah and Fasting are fardh on all the Muslims and Zakaah is fardh only on the rich. Zakaah is the third pillar of Islaam and it has been stated in the Qur'aan that it is fardh and compulsory to pay Zakaah. One who rejects Zakaah is not a Muslim and one who does not pay his Zakaah is sinful.



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Masaa'il (Rules)]



To pay Zakaah is a sign of a Muslim and not to pay it is a sign of a disbeliever and a hypocrite. One who pays his Zakaah shall enjoy the bounties of Jannah and one who does not pay his zakaah has been warned of painful punishments.

The Qur'aan states: Those who hoard gold and silver and do not spend it in the way of Allaah, give them the good news of a painful punishment. The day when their gold and silver will be heated in the fire of Jahannam and their foreheads, sides and backs will be branded and burnt with it. They will be told "This is the gold and silver you hoarded for yourselves, so taste the punishment for what you hoarded."

[Saratut Taubah : 34, 35]

Nabi Muhammad ﷺ said, "When Allaah grants any one wealth and he does not pay the Zakaah, his wealth will be change into the shape of a very poisonous bald snake on the Day of Judgement. It will coil around his neck and bite him with its jaws, saying, 'I am your hoarded wealth! I am your treasures!'"

[Bukhaari : 1403, Abu Hurairah - رضى الله عنه]

What a terrible punishment! Which Muslim will not pay his Zakaah after hearing this punishment. There are many benefits for paying Zakaah both in this world and the hereafter. It purifies the wealth, decreases the love for wealth, is a means to help the poor, creates a zeal to sympathise, wealth is distributed correctly and both rich and poor benefit from it. If Zakaah is not paid then the rich will build big homes while the poor will be deprived of a single morsel of food. The condition of the Sahaabah^{رضي الله عنهم} was such that they did not even keep a single coin that was more than their needs.



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Masaa'il (Rules)]



Questions

- ① What is Zakaah?
- ② On whom is Zakaah Fardh (obligatory)?
- ③ What are the virtues of Zakaah.
- ④ What warnings has Allaah given to those who do not pay the Zakaah?

Teach **15** Days in the **9th** Month

Lesson 5

Fasting

To keep away from food, drink and fulfilling ones desires for the pleasure of Allaah from early dawn to sunset is called Fasting.

Fasting is the fourth pillar of Islaam. Fasting during the month of Ramadhaan is Fardh (obligatory) for every Muslim. One who denies this is not a Muslim. A Muslim who does not fast although he is capable of fasting has gone against the command of Allaah.

Ramadhaan is a very blessed month during which Allaah Ta'aala revealed the Qur'aan to Nabi Muhammad ﷺ for our guidance. The reward of one fardh action done in Ramdhaan will be equal to seventy fardh actions done out of Ramdhaan and the reward of one nafil will be equal to one fardh out of Ramdhaan. Nabi Muhammad ﷺ fasted during the day, engaged in acts of worship during the nights, recited the Qur'aan, performed the Taraaweeh Salaah, treated the poor and needy kindly, gave Sadaqah and did as much good actions as possible during the month of Ramadhaan.

Nabi Muhammad ﷺ said, "Woe to him who reaches the blessed month of Ramdhaan and lets it pass without being forgiven.

[Tirmidhi : 3545, Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه]



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Masaa'il (Rules)]



Nabi Muhammad ﷺ said, "One who misses a single fast in Ramadhaan, will not be able to make up for it even if he fasts all his life."

[Tirmidhi : 723, Abu Hurairah ر.ه.ق]

Another Hadeeth states that Allaah says, "The reward for every deed is multiplied ten to seven hundred times, but fasting is for Me and I shall reward it with as much as I wish."

[Sunan Dairi : 1770, Abu Hurairah ر.ه.ق]

Our beloved Nabi ﷺ also said, "Those who fast shall enter Jannah through a special gate known as Rayyaan."

[Bukhaari : 1896, Sa'ad ر.ه.ق]

Nabi Muhammad ﷺ said, "One who fasts with a sincere heart only to please Allaah Ta'aala, Allaah will forgive all his previous sins."

[Bukhaari : 38, Abu Hurairah ر.ه.ق]

Nabi Muhammad ﷺ also said, "The fast will interceded on the Day of Judgement and say, 'O Allaah! This person stopped eating, drinking and gave up sins for me. O Allaah! forgive him.'"

[Mustadrak : 2036, Abdullaah Bn Amr ر.ه.ق]

There are many more benefits of fasting. We become grateful, patient, begin to do good deeds, abstain from evil and above all we will be greatly rewarded in the hereafter.

Questions

- ① What is fasting?
- ② What are the rewards for Fardh and Nafl actions in Ramadhaan?
- ③ Through which gate will those who fast enter Jannah?

Teach	15 Days in the 9 th 10 th Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	---	------	---------------------	--------------------



3 - Aqaa'id and Masaa'il

[Masaa'il (Rules)]



Lesson 6

Hajj

To visit Makkah and perform specific actions during the days of Hajj is called Hajj.

There are great virtues of performing Hajj. Allaah says in the Qur'aan: To perform Hajj of the Ka'bah for the pleasure of Allaah is the duty of every person who can afford it. One who rejects it should know that Allaah is not in need of the whole universe.

[Surat Al Imraan : 97]

The virtues of Hajj are mentioned in many Ahadeeth. Nabi Muhammad ﷺ said, "One who performs Hajj for the pleasure of Allaah, avoids all immoral talk, does not fight or abuse anyone and commits no sin, will return from Hajj purified of all sins, just as the day he was born."

[Bukhaari : 1521, Abu Hurairah (رضي الله عنه)]

All the sins of one performing Hajj are forgiven on condition that his Hajj is performed only to please Allaah and not to show people, to gain fame or for any other worldly motive.

Nabi Muhammad ﷺ said that the reward for an accepted Hajj is Jannah.

[Tirmidhi : 810, Ibnu Mas'ood (رضي الله عنه)]

Nabi Muhammad ﷺ also said, "Those performing Hajj and Umrah are the guests of Allaah. If they make du'aa Allaah accepts their du'aa and if they seek forgiveness Allaah will forgive."

[Ibnu Mas'ood : 2892, Abu Hurairah (رضي الله عنه)]

Questions

- ① What is Hajj?
- ② What are the virtues of Hajj mentioned in the Qur'aan and Ahadeeth?

Teach	10 Days in the	10 th Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----------------	------------------------	------	---------------------	--------------------



4 - Islaamic Upbringing

[Islaamic Knowledge]



Definition

Islaamic Knowledge : To have the knowledge of Deen is called "Islaamic knowledge".

Words of Encouragement

Hadeeth : Safwaan bin Assaal رضى الله عنه reports that he came to the Masjid. He saw Nabi Muhammad ﷺ wrapped in his red shawl reclining against the wall. He said, "O messenger of Allaah! I have come to seek knowledge. Nabi ﷺ remarked, "Welcome to the seeker of knowledge! The angels surround him with their wings and position themselves one upon the other in joy until they reach the heavens."

[Mo'ajamul Kabeer /34/]

The importance and benefit for leaving and teaching Deen and the virtues of the seeker of knowledge have been mentioned in the Ahaadeeth. We must therefore strive to learn the knowledge of Deen so that it would become easy for us to lead a life that pleases Allaah.

Guidelines for the Teacher

Questions and answer regarding the Messengers, their nations, the family of Nabi Muhammad ﷺ the Sahaabah and other Islaamic matters have been included in this year's syllabus. All answers to these questions are to be taught and memorised collectively



4 - Islaamic Upbringing

[Islaamic Knowledge]



Lesson 1

Question : Dhun Noorayn was the title of which Sahaabi?

Answer : Dhun Noorayn was the title of Uthmaan رضى الله عنه.

[Uddul Gaseba : 1/769]

Question : Which Sahaabi رضى الله عنه compiled the Qur'aan in the form we have it today?

Answer : Uthmaan رضى الله عنه compiled the Qur'aan in the form we have it today.

[Bukhaan : 4967, Aras bin Maarik رضى الله عنه]

Question : Who was the first child to accept Islaam?

Answer : Ali رضى الله عنه was the first child to accept Islaam.

[Uddul Gaseba : 1/791]

Question : Which Sahaabi رضى الله عنه was known as the Conqueror of Khaybar?

Answer : Ali رضى الله عنه was known as the Conqueror of Khaybar.

[Bukhaan : 4209, Saimeh رضى الله عنه]

Question : Who are the four well-known Imaams?

Answer : The four well-known Imaams are : Abu Haneefah رضى الله عنه, Malik رضى الله عنه, Shaafi'ee رضى الله عنه and Ahmad bin Hambal رضى الله عنه.

[Muqaddimal Jaami-a-Sageer : 1/3]

Teach 34 Days in the 1st 2nd Month Date

Teacher's signature

Parent's signature



4 - Islaamic Upbringing

[Islaamic Knowledge]



Lesson 2

Question : Which vegetable did Nabi Muhammad ﷺ like most?

Answer : The vegetable that Nabi Muhammad ﷺ liked most was bottle gourd.
[Musnad Ahmad : 13966, Anas رضى الله عنه]

Question : Which oil did Nabi Muhammad ﷺ like most?

Answer : The oil that Nabi Muhammad ﷺ liked most was olive oil.
[Tirmidhi : 1852, Abu Saad رضى الله عنه]

Question : Which perfume did Nabi Muhammad ﷺ like most?

Answer : The perfume that Nabi Muhammad ﷺ liked most was musk and ood. [Tirmidhi : 992, Abu Saad Khudri, Subuli Huda War Rashad : 7/340, Aalishahi رضى الله عنه]

Question : Who dug Nabi Muhammad ﷺ's grave?

Answer : Abu Talha Ansaari رضى الله عنه dug the grave of Nabi Muhammad ﷺ.
[Ibnul Maajah : 1628, Ibnu Abbas رضى الله عنه]

Question : Which Sahaabi رضى الله عنه narrated the most Ahaadeeth?

Answer : Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه narrated the most Ahaadeeth.
[Tameeth Ikn Asakir : 67/340]



Lesson 3

Question : How many times did the Sahaabah رضى الله عنهم make Hijrah? Where did they go?

Answer : The Sahaabah رضى الله عنهم make Hijrah twice, first to Abyssinia and then to Madeenah.

[As Seeratun Nabawiyyah Libn Hishaam : 2/164-314]

Question : Who was the first Sahaabi رضى الله عنه to shoot an arrow in Islaam?

Answer : The first Sahaabi رضى الله عنه to shoot an arrow in Islaam was Sa'd bin Abi Waqqaas رضى الله عنه.

[Jusul Gaaba: 1/438]

Question : Who was the first Khaleefah to build a Minaarah in the Masjidul Haraam?

Answer : The first Khaleefah to build a Minaarah in the Masjidul Haraam was the Abbaasi Khalifah, Abu Ja'far Mansoor.

[Tasreekhul Masajid sh Shaheerah : 1/31]

Question : Who was the first Sahaabi رضى الله عنه to draw a sword in the path of Allaah?

Answer : The first Sahaabi رضى الله عنه to draw a sword in the path of Allaah was Zubayr bin Awwaam رضى الله عنه.

[Islaab : 1/151]

Question : What is Riyaadhul Jannah?

Answer : Riyaadhul Jannah is the area in the Masjidun Nabawi between the room of Nabi Muhammad رضى الله عنه and his Mimbar.

[Bukhaari: 1195, Abdullaah Bin Zaid Al Maazan رضى الله عنه]

Teach 33 Days in the 4th 5th Month Date

Teacher's signature

Parent's signature

4 - Islaamic Upbringing

[Speech and Du'aa]

Definition

Speech and Du'aa : Addressing a gathering on a Deeni topic is called a Speech and asking from Allaah Ta'aala is called Du'aa.

Words of Encouragement

Qur'aan : **خَلَقَ الْإِنْسَانَ عَلَيْهِ الْبَيَانُ** [Suratul Rahman : 2,3]

Translation : He (Allaah) created man and taught him to speak.

Hadeeth : Nabi Muhaamad ﷺ said, "Convey my message to the people even though it be one verse." [Bukhaari : 3461, Abdullah bin Amr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ]

Hadeeth : Nabi Muhammad ﷺ said, "Du'aa is the weapon of a believer." [Musnadu Abi Ya'ala 1812, Jasbir Bin Abdullah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ]

It is the duty of every Muslim to pass the Deen on to others. An effective way of fulfilling this duty is by giving speeches. It is therefore necessary to learn the art of giving a speech on any Deeni topic so that the message of Deen can be passed on to others. As this duty can only be fulfilled with the help of Allaah Ta'aala it will be necessary to draw his help by making du'aa. Therefore it will also be necessary to learn the method of making du'aa and continue asking Allaah Ta'aala for his help.

Guideline for the Teacher

The purpose of teaching this topic is to create the ability in every student to confidently deliver a speech on any Deeni topic before a gathering from a young age. Teach this speech to the students during the first two months, thereafter they should take turns to deliver it before the class. They should also learn the Qur'aanic Du'aas with the translations.

4 - Islaamic Upbringing

[Speech and Du'aa]

The Virtues of Dhikr

نَحْمَدُهُ وَنُصَلِّي عَلَى رَسُولِهِ الْكَرِيمِ..... أَمَّا بَعْدُ!

Respected elders and brothers!

Everyone in the world is looking for peace of mind and the more they search for peace of mind, the more their anxiety grows. Allaah says that peace of mind and contentment of heart is only in the remembrance of Allaah. Nabi Muhammad ﷺ said, "One who remembers Allaah is like a living person and one who does not remember Allaah is like a dead person." Dhikr creates the awareness of Allaah which enables us to do good deeds and avoid sin.

Allaah Ta'aala remembers one who makes Dhikr in the gathering of angels. Allaah says, "Remember Me and I shall remember you. If you remember me in a gathering, I shall remember you in a better gathering and that is the gathering of the angels."

In whatever a person engages himself during his lifetime those very things appear before him at the time of death. A Sahabi رضي الله عنه once asked Nabi Muhammad ﷺ which action of man is best to gain closeness to Allaah. Nabi Muhammad ﷺ replied, "That your death comes to you in a manner that your tongue is moist with the Dhikr of Allaah." This can happen only when one attaches importance to Dhikr. May Allaah grant us all the ability to engage in Dhikr and give us death with Imaan. Aameen.

وَآخِرُ دَعْوَانَا أَنِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

Du'aa

رَبِّ اشْرَحْ لِي صَدْرِي ۝ وَيَسِّرْ لِي أَمْرِي ۝ وَاحْلُلْ عُقْدَةً مِّنْ
لِّسَانِي ۝ يَفْقَهُوا قَوْلِي ۝

[Surat: Taha:25-28]

TRANSLATION: O my Rabb! Expand my chest, make my task easy and untie the knot on my tongue so that the people I speak to may understand my speech.

4 - Islaamic Upbringing

[Seerah]

Definition

Seerah : The life history of Nabi Muhammad ﷺ is called "Seerah".

Words of Encouragement

Hadeeth: Nabi Muhammad ﷺ said, "Hold fast to my way and the way of my rightly guided successors (Al-Khulafaa-ur-Raashideen). Hold firmly onto it and bite upon it with your teeth."

[Abu Dawood 4607, Irbaz Bin Saariyah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ]

The Sahabah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ were the best people of the Ummah. They were our guides, whose lives were extremely pure and conformed with the teachings of the Sharee'ah. They did whatever Nabi Muhammad ﷺ commanded, immediately. They would not tolerate anything that was against the teachings of Islaam. They would oppose whatever they saw against the Sharee'ah. The highest in rank among the Sahaabah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ were Abu Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, Uthmaan رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and Ali رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ. They became the Khulafaa after Nabi Muhammad ﷺ and fulfilled their duties in a most excellent manner. Their system of government was most efficient and their efforts were concentrated on spreading the Deen throughout the world. They treated the creation of Allaah with kindness, sympathy and utmost respect. Together with fulfilling all the commands of Allaah and the duties of the Deen, they also ensured that others did the same. We need to learn about their lives in order to be guided.

Guidelines for the Teacher

During the previous years the life history of our Nabi ﷺ was discussed in detail. This year a brief discussion of the lives of Al-Khulafaa-ur-Raashideen will be included in the Seerah topic. Firstly summarise every lessons before the students then allow them to read it aloud in the class and ask the questions given at the end of each lesson.

Lesson 1 Revision of the Previous Years

The Birth of Nabi Muhammad ﷺ: Before the coming of Nabi Muhammad ﷺ evil had become wide spread. People had completely forgotten Allaah Ta'aala and his commands. During this period, Allaah Ta'aala sent our Nabi ﷺ for the guidance of the whole of mankind. He was born in the month of Rabee-ul-Awwal, in Makkah, the most sacred and ancient city of the world.

The Upbringing and Youth of Nabi Muhammad ﷺ: Our Nabi ﷺ's father, Abdullaah passed away before he was born and his mother, Aaminah passed away when he was only six years old. He then lived with his grandfather Abdul Muttalib. He also passed away two years later. Our Nabi ﷺ then began staying with his uncle, Abu Taalib. Our Nabi ﷺ was pious and upright from a very young age. He was well known for his truthfulness and trustworthiness.

The Marriage of Nabi Muhammad ﷺ: Due to these excellent qualities, an honourable wealthy widow, named Khadeejah رضي الله عنها proposed to marry him. Nabi Muhammad ﷺ accepted the proposal and the marriage took place. Our Nabi ﷺ was twenty-five years old and she was forty.

Nabi Muhammad ﷺ becomes a Nabi: When our Nabi ﷺ turned forty, Allaah Ta'aala blessed him with Nubuwwah in the cave of Hira. Jibra'eel عليه السلام recited the opening verses of Suratul Alaq, which marked the beginning of revelation to Nabi Muhammad ﷺ. After this revelation he began to call people towards the belief in Tauheed and Risaalah. The first person to accept Islaam was his life partner, Khadeejah رضي الله عنها. Abu Bakr Siddique رضي الله عنه was the first man and Ali رضي الله عنه was the first child to accept Islaam. During the first three years Nabi Muhammad ﷺ preached Islaam secretly. Approximately forty people accepted Islaam. Thereafter, Allaah instructed Nabi Muhammad ﷺ to invite to Islaam openly. To fulfill this command, Nabi Muhammad ﷺ climbed the hill of Safa, close to Makkah and called all the tribes of the Quraysh. When all the tribes of Quraysh gathered he conveyed the message of Allaah. This open invitation angered the disbelievers and they began to trouble and harm our Nabi ﷺ and his Sahaabah.

4 - Islaamic Upbringing

[Seerah]

Hijrah to Abyssinia : When these difficulties became unbearable Nabi Muhammad ﷺ permitted the Sahaabah ﷺ to migrate to Abyssinia. Many Muslim men and women undertook this journey. The king of Abyssinia was a very kind natured person named, Najaashi.

The Boycott : Islaam continued to spread in Makkah and people were accepting it daily. The disbelievers decided to boycott our Nabi ﷺ and the Muslims and imprison them in the Valley of Abu Taalib. The Muslim suffered many hardships during this period

The Year of Sorrow : In the tenth year of prophethood, after the boycott was lifted from the Muslims, Abu Taalib, the uncle of our Nabi ﷺ passed away. The sorrow of his death was not yet over when his beloved and faithful wife, Khadeejah ﷺ also passed away. These two deaths caused great grief and sorrow to our Nabi ﷺ. For this reason that year was named as the year of sorrow. After their deaths the disbelievers began causing more harm and difficulty to him.

The Journey to Taa'if : Seeing the condition of the people of Makkah our Nabi ﷺ decided to undertake a journey to Taa'if. On reaching Taa'if, he invited the leaders to Islaam and conveyed the message of Allaah. Unfortunately, none of them accepted Islaam. In fact, they treated our Nabi ﷺ most harshly and put him into great difficulties and hardships. Our Nabi ﷺ then return to Makkah.

Mir'aaj : After bearing continuous difficulties, Allaah Ta'aala blessed our Nabi ﷺ by inviting him up to the heavens. In the tenth year of Nubuwwah the noble journey of Me'raaj took place and our Nabi ﷺ was awarded with the magnificent gift of Salaah.

Hijrah to Madeenah : After tolerating continuous difficulties from the disbelievers in Makkah, Nabi ﷺ eventually gave the Sahaabah ﷺ permission to migrate to Madeenah. Many people had already accepted Islaam in Madeenah and were willing to receive their Muslim brothers from Makkah. The only Muslims left in Makkah were Nabi Muhammad ﷺ, Abu Bakr ﷺ and a few weak Muslims. Finally, our Nabi ﷺ received the command to migrate to Madeenah. He undertook this journey of Hijrah with Abu Bakr ﷺ.

4 - Islaamic Upbringing

[Seerah]

Our Nabi ﷺ Arrives in Madeenah: When our Nabi ﷺ arrived, he received a very warm welcome from the people of Madeenah. He stayed at the house of Abu Ayyub Ansariؓ.

The first thing Nabi Muhammad ﷺ did after coming to Madeenah was to build a masjid, for the worship of Allaah Ta'aala. This masjid is known as "Masjid-un-Nabawi".

Nabi Muhammad ﷺ made peace treaties with the Jews of Madeenah. They apparently agreed to the treaties, but were burning with hatred. There were few people in Madeenah who recited the Kalimah and seemed to be Muslims but were staunch enemies of Islaam. They were known as the Munaafiqeen.

The Battles of Badr and Uhud: Two years after migrating to Madeenah, the Muslims had to fight a fierce battle against the disbelievers of Makkah. This was the first battle fought in Islaam. It was called the "Battle of Badr". During this battle, the Muslims were only three hundred and thirteen in number, while the disbelievers were one thousand, fully equipped for battle. However, by the help of Allaah, the Muslims gained victory and the disbelievers were defeated. A year later, the second major battle took place at Uhud. This was a severe battle. The Muslims faced heavy losses. Two of Nabi Muhammad ﷺ's teeth were lost and seventy Sahaabahؓ were martyred in this battle.

The Battle of Khandaq: In the fifth year of Hijrah, another major battle took place. This battle was called the "Battle of Khandaq". Some Jews of Madeenah incited the disbelievers of Makkah and several other Arab tribes to wage war against the Muslims. They managed to gather an army of ten thousand soldiers with the intention to attack Madeenah. When Nabi Muhammad ﷺ was informed about this he together with the Sahaabahؓ dug a trench around Madeenah. The enemies could not cross it and returned defeated after one month.

The Treaty of Hudaibiyyah: In the sixth year of Hijrah, Nabi Muhammad ﷺ, along with fourteen hundred Sahaabahؓ intended to go to Makkah to perform Umrah. They camped outside Makkah at a well called "Hudaibiyyah". The disbelievers began preparation for battle. Nabi Muhammad ﷺ sent Uthmaanؓ to inform them that the

4 - Islaamic Upbringing

[Seerah]

Muslims had come only to perform Umrah and had no intention of fighting. However, the disbelievers refused the Muslims entry into Makkah and they had to sign a peace treaty with the Quraish. The Muslims had to return to Madeenah and only perform Umrah next year. The Muslims were initially unhappy with these conditions, but eventually accepted them. Allaah Ta'aala described this treaty as an open victory for the Muslims.

The Conquest of Makkah : The Muslims managed to live in peace after the Treaty of Hudaibiyyah. The path for preaching Islaam was opened and many people accepted Islaam. Nabi Muhammad ﷺ was also able to write letters to many kings of different lands to invite them to Islaam.

However, the disbelievers did not abide by the conditions of the peace treaty. In the year 8 A.H., Nabi Muhammad ﷺ marched to Makkah with ten thousand Sahaabah رضى الله عنهم. On seeing the tremendous strength of the Muslim army, the disbeliever lost courage to fight. Nabi Muhammad ﷺ along with his Sahaabah رضى الله عنهم entered Makkah victoriously. Our Nabi ﷺ forgave all the disbelievers of Makkah and cleansed the Ka'bah of all the idols and raised the voice of Tauheed and the oneness of Allaah. This is known as the conquest of Makkah.

Hajja-tul-Wadaa (The Farewell Hajj) : After the conquest of Makkah, Islaam spread quickly throughout Arabia . Many people became Muslims. In the tenth year of Hijrah, Nabi Muhammad ﷺ performed the Hajj with over one hundred thousand Muslims. This was his last Hajj. It was called "Hajjatul Wadaa" (The Farewell Hajj).

The Death of Nabi Muhammad : When Nabi Muhammad ﷺ had completed his duty of conveying the message of Allaah and Islaam spread in the world Allaah decided to call him back. Three months after returning from the Hajjatul Wadaa, he fell ill. Despite his illness, he used to performed salaah with Jamaa'ah in the masjid. When he became too weak to stand, he appointed Abu Bakr رضى الله عنه to be the Imaam.

Despite this severe illness, Nabi Muhammad ﷺ repeated the instruction to guard the salaah and show kindness towards the slaves. Finally on Monday, 11th Rabee-ul-Awwal 11 A.H. his blessed soul left his pure body.

Teach **10** Days in the **6th** Month

*Lessons for this Year***Lesson 2****Abu Bakr** رضي الله عنه

Abu bakr رضي الله عنه name was Abdullaah, his title was Abu Bakr and Nabi Muhammad ﷺ had given him the title of Siddeeq. He is well-known by his title. His daughter, Aa'ishah رضي الله عنها was the most beloved wife of Nabi Muhammad ﷺ and Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه was himself very dear to Nabi Muhammad ﷺ.

Although the people of Makkah were engaged in all types of evils such as drinking, gambling and various acts of immodesty, but Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه did not commit any these crimes . From a very young age he was righteous, pious, soft-hearted and always assisting the poor, the widows and everyone in need. He developed a deep friendship with Nabi Muhammad ﷺ when they were young and had also accompanied Nabi Muhammad ﷺ on trade journeys as a young man. When Nabi Muhammad ﷺ become a Nabi, he announced it first to his relatives and close friends. Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه was the first man to accept Islaam.

Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه belonged to a noble and wealthy family of the Quraysh. Allaah Ta'aala blessed him with every type of goodness. Although he owned a thriving business, he devoted most of his time to the propagation of Islaam. He used every opportunity to preach Islaam and spent his life and wealth to convey the message of Allaah. He bore all the difficulties and hardships from the disbelievers with great pleasure and continued spreading the message of Allaah.

Questions

- ① What was Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه's name?

4 - Islaamic Upbringing

[Seerah]

- ② Describe his qualities when he was still a young man.
- ③ How did he spend his time after accepting Islaam?

Teach **5** Days in the **6th** Month

Lesson 3 Love for Nabi Muhammad ﷺ

Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه loved our Nabi ﷺ dearly and our Nabi ﷺ also loved him greatly.

During the early days of Islaam Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه once gave a lecture by the Ka'bah. The disbelievers surrounded him and beat him up so severely that he become unconscious. His family was informed and they immediately came and carried him home. He remained in this condition for some time while his mother sat by his side crying. After regaining consciousness his mother asked him, how he was feeling. Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه replied, "First tell me how is our beloved Nabi. I will not eat anything until I see him."

Many people accepted Islaam by his efforts. Some of them were Uthmaan رضي الله عنه, Abdur Rahman bin Awf رضي الله عنه, Zubayr رضي الله عنه, Abu Ubaydah رضي الله عنه and Sa'd bin Abi Waqqaas رضي الله عنه, all of whom were amongst the Al-Asharatul Mubasharah. There were many slaves who accepted Islaam and were being tortured by their masters. Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه paid large sums of money to purchase and free these slaves so that they could be safe from the torture and harm of their masters.

Questions

- ① What incident took place during the early days of Islaam?
- ② Name some of the people who accepted Islaam by the efforts of Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه.

Teach **5** Days in the **6th** Month Date

Teacher's
signature

Parent's
signature

4 - Islaamic Upbringing

[Seerah]

Lesson 4

Hijrah

Due to these effort of propagating Islaam, Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه was made to suffer great difficulties at the hands of disbelievers. When our Nabi ﷺ received the command of migration, Abu Bakr had the honour of accompanying him.

One reaching Madeenah Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه was also in the forefront in conveying the message of Allaah. He participated with great courage and bravery in all the battle fought against the disbelievers.

Question

- ① With whom did Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه migrate to Madeenah?

Teach 4 Days in the 7th Month

Lesson 5

Khilaafah

During the last illness of our Nabi ﷺ he had appointed Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه as the Imaam to lead the people in salaah. For this reason the Muslims appointed Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه as their Khaleefah after our Nabi ﷺ. After being appointed the Khaleefah of the Muslims, he devoted all his time to the service of the Ummah and was always concerned for the welfare and comfort of others. He led a simple life and was always engaged in propagating the Deen of Allaah. Although the period of his Khilaafah was short, he managed to give the people such peace and happiness that till today people yearn to have it.

Questions

- ① Whom did the Muslims appoint as Khalifah after Nabi Muhammad ﷺ passed away?

4 - Islaamic Upbringing

[Seerah]

- ② What did Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه do after being appointed as Khalifah?

Teach **4** Days in the **7th** Month

Lesson 6 *The Life of Abu Bakr* رضي الله عنه

Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه was a businessman before he became the Khaleefah. When he became the Khaleefah, some of the senior Sahabah رضي الله عنهم stipulated a wage for him from the Baytul Maal (public treasury). He lived a life of great simplicity, wearing coarse clothing, eating simple foods and fasting most of the time. He spent a lot of time engaged in Ibaadah, especially the recitation of the Qur'aan. In fact, due to his recitation of the Qur'aan in Makkah many people accepted Islaam. He would weep so much when reciting the Qur'aan during salaah that he would choke. On 21 Jumaadal Ula 13 A.H. he left this world and returned to his eternal in Jannah, the glad tidings of which was given by or Nabi ﷺ. May Allaah be pleased with him as he was pleased with Allaah.

Questions

- ① Describe the life of Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه.
② When did Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه pass away?

Teach **4** Days in the **7th** Month

Lesson 7 *Umar* رضي الله عنه

Umar رضي الله عنه was closely related to Nabi Muhammad ﷺ and his daughter Hafsa رضي الله عنها was married to our Nabi ﷺ. Umar رضي الله عنه's father was Khattaab and his family was honoured

4 - Islaamic Upbringing

[Seerah]

amongst the Arabs. He was also a very brave and courageous man, who had great influence on the people. He was therefore regarded as one of the leaders of the Quraysh. He was also well-known for his physical strength and his skill in wrestling, horse-riding, archery and sword-fighting. In fact, he was amongst the well-known warriors of Arabia.

Accepting Islaam

Before accepting Islaam Umar ؓ was one of the arch enemies of our Nabi ﷺ and the Muslims. Our Nabi ﷺ made du'aa for him and Allaah blessed him with the wealth of Imaan. He was on his way to kill our Nabi ﷺ when he decided to first deal with his sister, Faatimah ؓ, who had already accepted Islaam. On reaching her home, he happened to listen to a few verses of the Qur'aan. Allaah Ta'aala through his mercy changed his heart. He immediately went to our Nabi ﷺ and accepted Islaam. Nabi Muhammad ﷺ and the Muslims were very happy when he accepted Islaam. The Muslim were now able to perform salaah at the Ka'bah and worship Allaah Ta'aala openly.

Questions

- ① How was Umar ؓ?
- ② Explain how Umar ؓ became a Muslim.

Teach 6 Days in the 7th Month

Seerat

Lesson 8

Hijrah

When the general permission to migrate to Madeenah was given to the Muslims, they left Madeenah in secrecy out of fear for the Quraysh. However, when Umar ؓ decided to migrate he hung his sword from his neck, held his bow in his hand and took a



4 - Islaamic Upbringing

[Seerah]



large number of arrows with him. He first went to the Haram, performed Tawaaf and salaah calmly and then approached the different groups of Quraysh. He announced to each of them, "Whoever wishes his wife becomes a widow and his children become orphans should come out of Makkah to face me." None had the courage to accept his challenge.

Hatred for Evil

Umar رضي الله عنه had severe hatred for evil. He would become greatly grieved on seeing someone committing an act of evil. due to this quality our Nabi ﷺ said that Shaytaan flees from the shadow of Umar رضي الله عنه. Our Nabi Muhammad ﷺ gave him the title of Faarooq, which means 'One who clearly differentiates between good and evil'. Umar رضي الله عنه loved to spread good and wipe out evil.

Questions

- ① Describe the migration of Umar رضي الله عنه.
- ② What did Nabi Muhammad ﷺ say about Umar رضي الله عنه?

Teach 4 Days in the 7th 8th Month Date

Teacher's signature

Parent's signature

Lesson 9

Khilaafah

Umar رضي الله عنه became the Khaleefah of the Muslims after Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه passed away. His period of Khilaafah is an example for all throughout the ages. When he was appointed as Khaleefah and addressed the people, he made du'aa, "O Allaah! I am a stern man, make me gentle and give me the understanding of your book." Allaah accepted this du'aa and he became very gentle, always ready to serve the people. He would become very disturbed when

4 - Islaamic Upbringing

[Seerah]

anyone suffered in any way. He would also patrol the streets at night to find out if everyone was well or if anyone was in need of help.

He used to say that the leader of people is really their servant. During his term as the Khaleefah, there was peace and security throughout the land and both the rich and the poor were happy. He treated everyone equally, regardless of whether they were wealthy or poor, old or young. He was feared so much that even the kings of the large empires would tremble when his name was mentioned and brave warriors would be afraid to speak before him.

Questions

- ① Who became the Khaleefah after Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه ?
- ② What did Umar رضي الله عنه do after becoming the Khaleefah?
- ③ Describe the fear that people had for Umar رضي الله عنه .

Teach **5** Days in the **8th** Month

Lesson 10 *His System of Government*

The Islaamic state continued to expand during the khilaafah of Umar رضي الله عنه. Shaam, Iraq, Egypt, Persia and Khurasaan became part of the Islaam Empire. Umar رضي الله عنه organised the system of government most efficiently. He introduced new systems such as courts with appointed judges, a police force for the state and a well organised military force. He had fortresses constructed and arranged for the care of all orphans, widows and people with no family. He opened large and small madrasahs with paid teachers and would also give grants from the Baytul Maal for the poor, even if they were non-Muslims. In addition to this, he had canals, dams and wells dug to cater for the needs of the people for water and irrigation.

4 - Islaamic Upbringing

[Seerah]

From the time of Umar رضي الله عنه the Taraaweesh salaah was formally performed in the Masaajid with Jamaa'ah. He had five major cities constructed. These were Basra, Kufa, Fustaat, Mosul and Jeezah. They were all well-planned and designed. The public treasury was formally organised during his time and inns were constructed on the major roads for travellers to stay. In short, the manner in which he had the affairs of the country organised made the Islaamic Empire a paradise on earth. His period of khilaafah will always remain in the memories of people throughout the ages.

Question

- ① Describe some of the ways in which Umar رضي الله عنه organised the Muslim Empire during his time.

Teach 5 Days in the 8th Month

Lesson 11 *His Pure Life*

Umar رضي الله عنه led a pure and simple life. He wore clothing with patches and ate very simple food. He was always concerned about the welfare of others. He performed salaah all night, feared Allaah at all times and would weep so excessively when he recited the Qur'aan that his eyes would swell.

Martyrdom

There was a wretched Persian slave living in Madeenah, named Firoz. He was displeased with Umar رضي الله عنه on some petty issue. One morning, he hid in the Masjid waiting for an opportunity to attack Umar رضي الله عنه. While Umar رضي الله عنه was leading the Fajr salaah, the wretched person repeatedly stabbed him with a dagger. Umar رضي الله عنه placed Abdur Rahman bin Awf رضي الله عنه in his place to continue the salaah and collapsed due to the wounds. Firoz ran away and committed suicide.

4 - Islaamic Upbringing

[Seerah]

Umar رضي الله عنه passed away from these wounds in the year 24 A.H. Innaa Lillaabiwa InnaaIllyhi Raaji'oon. Suhayb Roomi رضي الله عنه led the Janaazah salaah and Umar رضي الله عنه was laid to rest next to Nabi Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم.

Questions

- ① Describe the life of Umar رضي الله عنه ?
- ② Describe how Umar رضي الله عنه was martyred.

Teach **5** Days in the **8th** Month

Lesson 12

Uthmaan رضي الله عنه

Uthmaan رضي الله عنه's father's name was Affaan. He belonged to an honourable tribe. Allaah had blessed Uthmaan رضي الله عنه with a lot of wealth. After accepting Islaam he used all his wealth in the path of Allaah.

His Title

The title of Uthmaan رضي الله عنه was Dhun Noorayn (one with two lights.) After accepting Islaam, he married Nabi Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم's daughter Ruqayyah رضي الله عنها. By the will of Allaah she passed away after coming to Madeenah. Uthmaan رضي الله عنه was very grieved to lose his beloved wife and also his relationship with Nabi Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم. Our Nabi صلى الله عليه وسلم consoled him and also gave his daughter, Ummu Kulthoom رضي الله عنها in marriage. Due to these two marriages Uthmaan رضي الله عنه received the title of Dhun Noorayn.

Uthmaan رضي الله عنه had been pious and righteous from his youth. He always remained clear and tidy and was very shay and modest. He never behave immorally and always kept the company of the pious. He was a close friend of Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه and accepted Islaam at his hands and become a true Muslim.

4 - Islaamic Upbringing

[Seerah]

Questions

- ① What did Uthmaan ؓ do after accepting Islaam?
- ② Why was he called Dhu'n Noorayn?
- ③ Describe some of the qualities of Uthmaan ؓ from youth?

Teach 5 Days in the 8th 9th Month Date Teacher's signature Parent's signature

Lesson 13

Hijrah

Uthmaan ؓ migrated twice, first to Abyssinia, but returned after a short while. He then migrated to Madeenah. He participated in all the battles with Nabi Muhammad ﷺ apart from the Battle of Badr. He could not participate in this Battle because Nabi Muhammad ﷺ instructed him to remain behind to take care for his wife Ruqayyah ؓ who was sick.

Khilaafah

After Umar ؓ passed away, Abdur Rahmaan bin Awf after consulting the Sahabah ؓ appointed Uthmaan ؓ as the Khaleefah. During his Khaleefah, the number of Muslims increased tremendously and goodness spread far and wide. The Baytul Maal expanded greatly and the Muslims were very prosperous.

Questions

- ① How many times did Uthmaan ؓ migrate?
- ② Who became the Khaleefah after Umar ؓ?

Teach 3 Days in the 9th Month

Lesson 14 Construction of the Masjidun Nabawi

When the numbers of the Muslims increased, the Masjidun Nabawi became too small to accommodate all of them.

4 - Islaamic Upbringing

[Seerah]

Uthmaan رضي الله عنه then purchased the land next to the Masjid with his own money and used it to extend the Masjid. He built a solid and beautiful Masjid. Apart from this, he also had many inns, Masaajid, government buildings, bridges and roads constructed. Due to the danger of flooding from khaybar he also had a strong dam wall built.

Service to the Qur'aan

The most important concern for Uthmaan رضي الله عنه was the propagation of Islaam. He used to go to people and explain the beauty of Islaam. The number of Muslims continued to increase. Islaam spread to distant lands during his khilaafah and many non Arabs accepted Islaam.

This resulted in a misunderstanding in the recitation of the Qur'aan. Some thought that their way of recitation was correct and other ways were incorrect. When Uthmaan رضي الله عنه was informed of this difference of opinion he became very concerned. He consulted the great Sahaabah and decided to write the Qur'aan in one dialect and that was the dialect of the Quraysh. He then sent copies of this Qur'aan throughout the Muslim empire and gave instructions to only rely on this copy of the Qur'aan. This was a great achievement of Uthmaan رضي الله عنه which protected the ummah from a great misunderstanding.

Questions

- ① What did Uthmaan رضي الله عنه completely achieve during his khilaafah?
- ② What did Uthmaan رضي الله عنه do after consulting the Sahabah رضي الله عنهم?

Teach **5** Days in the **9th** Month

Lesson 15

His Simplicity

Before accepting Islaam, Uthmaan رضي الله عنه lived in great luxury and comfort. After accepting Islaam he gave up all his comforts

4 - Islaamic Upbringing

[Seerah]

and chose to lead a simple life. He was still amongst the wealthiest businessmen in Arabia and employed many people, but preferred to do things himself. He always treated his family members well and assisted the poor and needy in every manner possible. He loved giving charity and was very generous. During the drought, when people were dying of starvation, he received a caravan of 200 camels laden with grain. The businessmen offered huge amounts of money to buy the grain but Uthmaan رضي الله عنه said, "I shall sell this grain to that buyer who has promised to pay the highest profit and whose promise is never broken." He then donated all the grain to the poor and needy. He was a very modest person and would even wear his lower garment when bathing in a closed room. Nabi Muhammad ﷺ said, "Even the angels are shy of Uthmaan رضي الله عنه."

Questions

- ① Describe the life of Uthmaan رضي الله عنه?
- ② Mention an incident regarding the generosity of Uthmaan رضي الله عنه.

Teach **5** Days in the **9th** Month

Lesson 16

Martyrdom

After becoming the Kaleefah, everything was peaceful in the Muslims Empire for six years but mischief and plotting against the Khilaafah began to spread. Some people became enemies of such a pious person as Uthmaan رضي الله عنه if he wished he could have crushed the rebels but he did not like to spill the blood of anyone. Eventually the rebel surrounded his house, jumped the wall and entered. Uthmaan رضي الله عنه was reciting the Qur'aan with the rebel attacked. On Friday, after Asr Salaah while he was reciting the following words the Qur'aan.

4 - Islaamic Upbringing

[Seerah]

فَسَيَكْفِيكُمْ اللَّهُ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ.....

Translation: Allaah shall be enough for you against them. He is All Hearing, All Knowing. A few drops of blood fell on the Qur'aan and he was martyred.

Question

- ① Describe how Uthmaan رضي الله عنه was martyred.

Teach **5** Days in the **9th** Month Date

Teacher's
signature

Parent's
signature

Lesson 17

علي رضي الله عنه

His name was Ali, his nickname was Abu Turaab and his title was Haydar. His father was Abu Taalib and his mother was Faatimah رضي الله عنها. Abu Taalib was the uncle of Nabi Muhammad ﷺ. After the death of his grandfather, Abdul Muttalib, Abu Taalib became his guardian and took great care for him. He stood by the side of our Nabi ﷺ through all the difficult conditions to such an extent that the disbelievers could not trouble him. Faatimah رضي الله عنها, the mother of Ali رضي الله عنه, also accepted Islaam and migrated to Madeenah. When she passed away our Nabi ﷺ gave his garment for her shroud.

Ali رضي الله عنه grew up with Nabi Muhammad ﷺ who loved him dearly. Ali رضي الله عنه in return served him sincerely. Ali رضي الله عنه was the first child to accept Islaam. He stood by the side of our Nabi ﷺ in every difficulty and hardship.

4 - Islaamic Upbringing

[Seerah]

Questions

- ① With whom did Ali عليه السلام grow up?
- ② What was the name of Ali عليه السلام's mother and did she accept Islaam or not?

Teach **5** Days in the **10th** Month

Lesson 18

Hijrah

When the Muslims received the order to migrate to Madeenah, they began leaving Makkah. The only Muslims left behind were Nabi Muhammad ﷺ, Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه and Ali عليه السلام. When Nabi Muhammad ﷺ received the order from Allaah to migrate to Madeenah, the disbelievers surrounded his house with the intention to kill him. Nabi Muhammad ﷺ asked Ali to lay down on his bed as he proceeded with Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه to Madeenah.

Although the disbelievers of Makkah had great enmity with our Nabi ﷺ they still kept their valuables with him because they had full convection in the trustworthiness of our Nabi ﷺ. He requested Ali عليه السلام to return all the valuables kept in trust by him to their rightful owners before meeting him in Madeenah. Ali without any fear, lay down on the bed of our Nabi ﷺ and return all the trust to they owners before going to Madeenah.

Question

- ① When did Ali عليه السلام emigrate to Madeenah?

Teach **3** Days in the **10th** Month

Lesson 19

Marriage and Participation in the Battles

Nabi Muhammad ﷺ performed the nikaah of his beloved

4 - Islaamic Upbringing

[Seerah]

daughter Faatimah عليها السلام to Ali عليه السلام. The children of Faatimah عليها السلام are called Sayyads.

Ali عليه السلام participated in all the battles against the disbelievers after migrating to Madeenah. When Waleed and Shaybah came forward to challenge the Muslims during the Battle of Badr, Ali عليه السلام stepped forward and killed both of them. The most well-known achievement of Ali عليه السلام was conquering the fort of Khaybar. Apart from these incidents, he displayed his matchless valour and courage in many other battles.

Nabi Muhammad ﷺ left Ali عليه السلام behind in Madeenah to take care for his family during the expedition of Tabuk. On this occasion Nabi Muhammad ﷺ said, "O Ali! You are to me as Haaroon عليه السلام was to Moosa عليه السلام."

Questions

- ① Who performed the Nikaah of Ali عليه السلام?
- ② What was one of Ali عليه السلام's well-known achievement?
- ③ What did Nabi Muhammad ﷺ say to Ali عليه السلام at the time of Tabuk?

Teach 4 Days in the 10th Month

Lesson 20 *Khilaafah and His Life of Poverty*

The Muhaajireen and Ansaar insisted that Ali عليه السلام should be the Khaleefah after Uthmaa رضي الله عنه was martyred. They pledged allegiance to him on Sunday, 21 Dhul Hijjah in the Masjidun Nabawi. He remained the Khaleefah for only five years. His period of khilaafah was filled with trials and civil wars. During his time the Muslims began to fight each other due to some misunderstandings. Although Ali عليه السلام did his best to stop these fights, the fire could not be extinguished and many Muslims lost their lives.

4 - Islaamic Upbringing

[Seerah]

Ali عليه السلام always lived a life of abstinence and did not pay any attention to the wealth of this world. He could not add much to the household possessions that Nabi Muhammad ﷺ had given Faatimah عليها السلام when she was married. He worked as a labourer and even did the household chores himself, such as bringing the water. His wife, Faatimah عليها السلام used to ground the flour herself, did her housework herself, lived simply and dressed in coarse clothes. In fact, they would often be left without any food. Despite this, they would not allowed a beggar to leave empty-handed.

Questions

- ① Who became the Khaleefah after Uthmaan عليه السلام?
- ② Describe the life of Ali عليه السلام.

Teach **5** Days in the **10th** Month

Lesson 21

Martyrdom

This body of goodness was not left in peace and people also plotted to kill him. Ali عليه السلام was going for Fajr Salaah when the wretched Abdur Rahman bin Muljim struck him with his sword. This made a deep wound in his body. As the blade of the sword was covered with poison, it soon spread throughout his body. The people arrested Ibn Muljim. On Friday night, 20 Ramadhaan Ali عليه السلام left for his abode in Jannah. Innaa Lillaahi wa Innaallayhi Raaji'oon.

Question

- ① Relate the incident of the martyrdom of Ali عليه السلام.

Teach **3** Days in the **10th** Month Date

Teacher's
signature

Parent's
signature

4 - Islaamic Upbringing

[Deen Made Easy]

Imaaniyaat
(Faith)
Ibaadaat
(Acts of worship)
Mu'aamalaat
(Business dealings)
Mu'aasharah
(Social life)
Akhlaaqiyyat
(Good character)

Definition

Deen Made Easy : Deen is to lead our lives according to the commands of Allaah Ta'aala and the sunnah way of Nabi Muhammad ﷺ.

Words of Encouragement

Hadeeth : Nabi Muhammad ﷺ said, "Deen is easy."
[Sho'abul Imaan : 3821, Abu Hurairah (رضي الله عنه)]

The success of all mankind both in this world and the hereafter is in practising Deen. Deen is our great necessity just as water and air. Therefore, it is the duty of every Muslim to learn and practise Deen. Allaah Ta'aala had made Deen so easy that every person can practise upon it.

Deen has five branches. There are Imaaniyaat (faith), Ibaadaat (acts of worship), Mu'aamalaat (business dealings) Mu'aasharah (social life) and Akhlaaqiyyat (good character). The promise from Allaah Ta'aala for success in Deen depends on Deen being present in all five branches.

Guidelines for the Teacher

Keeping in mind the Deeni upbringing of the students, we have explained that besides performing salaah and fasting, to lead our entire lives according to the commandments of Allaah Ta'aala and the way of Nabi Muhammad ﷺ is also Deen.

Explain to the students that :

- **Imaaniyaat (Faith)** are things that one should sincerely believe in.

4 - Islaamic Upbringing

[Deen Made Easy]

- **Ibaadaat (Acts of Worship)** are to perform salaah, to fast, to pay zakaah and to perform hajj etc.
- **Mu'aamalaat (Business Dealings)** are the ways of conducting our transactions like buying and selling.
- **Mu'aasharah (Social Life)** is the manner of behaving with the people one frequently meets.
- **Akhlaaqiyat (Good Character)** are the inner qualities of a person, i.e. to be good, to be truthful etc.

The Ahaadeeth mentioned under the subject "Hifzul-Hadeeth" are kept in mind for the preparation of these lessons. Whatever has been mentioned before lesson No.1 regarding the five branches of Deen should be repeated before every lesson. All the advices given in each lesson should be instilled in the minds of the students and they should be encouraged to practice accordingly.

Allaah Ta'ala has placed the success of
all mankind in this world and the hereafter in Deen
and there are five branches of Deen:

1

Imaaniyaat
(Faith)

2

Ibaadaat
(Acts of Worship)

3

Mu'aamalaat
(Business Dealings)

4

Mu'aasharah
(Social Life)

5

Akhlaaqiyat
(Good Character)

To fulfill the commands of Allaah Ta'ala as shown to us by
Nabi Muhammad ﷺ in all these branches is called Deen.



Lesson 1 Hadeeth (31) Regarding Imaaniyaat

اَجِدُوا اللَّهَ يَغْفِرَ لَكُمْ

[Musnadu Ahmad - 21734, Abu Darda (رضي الله عنه)]

Translation : Honour Allaah Ta'ala he will forgive you.

- One who has the greatness of Allaah, will fear Allaah.
- One who fears Allaah will keep away from sin.
- Developing the greatness of Allaah in the heart, increases the conviction in him.

Teach 10 Days in the 6th Month

Lesson 2 Hadeeth (32) Regarding Ibaadaat

صُومُوا تَصِحُّوا

[Al-Mu'ajamul Ahsan - 8312, Abu Hurairah (رضي الله عنه)]

Translation : Fast and remain healthy.

- One who fasts save himself from the fire of Jahannam.
- One who fasts abstains from sin.
- Fasting guards a person against many diseases.

Teach 10 Days in the 6th Month Date

Teacher's signature

Parent's signature

4 - Islaamic Upbringing

[Deen Made Easy]



Lesson 3 Hadeeth (33) Regarding Mu'aamalaat

لَعَنَ اللَّهُ السَّارِقَ

[Bukhaari - 6799, Abu Hurairah رَوَاهُ]

Translation : Allaah curses the thief.

- ☐ Theft is a serious sin.
- ☐ Allaah becomes very displeased with a thief.
- ☐ A thief is disgraced and disliked by the people.

Teach **10** Days in the **7th** Month

Lesson 4 Hadeeth (34) Regarding Mu'aasharah

لَا تُبَارِ أَخَاكَ

[Tirmidhi - 1955, Ibnu Abbaas رَوَاهُ]

Translation : Do not argue with your brother.

- ☐ Islaam dislikes fights and arguments.
- ☐ People keep away from one who fights and argues.
- ☐ People love those who do not fight or argue.

Teach **10** Days in the **7th** Month DateTeacher's
signatureParent's
signature



4 - Islaamic Upbringing

[Deen Made Easy]

Imaaniyat
of aqib
Ibadaat
Ibadaat
Mu'asalaat
Mu'asalaat
Akhlaiqiyaat
Akhlaiqiyaat

Lesson 5 Hadeeth (35) Regarding Akhlaiqiyaat

إِنَّ الْغَضَبَ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ

[Abu Dawood : 4784 Asyyah]

Translation : Verily anger is from Shaytaan.

- Anger for no reason is Haraam and an evil habit.
- One who becomes angry suffers greatly.
- Allaah is displeased with one who loses his temper and loves one who exercises patience

Teach 10 Days in the 8th Month

Lesson 6 Hadeeth (36) Regarding Imaaniyaat

مَنْ أَطَاعَنِي دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ

[Bukhaari: 7250 Abu Hurairah]

Translation : He who obeys me shall enter Jannah.

- It is necessary for us to believe that Muhammad ﷺ is the messenger of Allaah.
- It is necessary for us to follow the ways of our Nabi ﷺ.
- One who follows Nabi Muhammad ﷺ will be admitted into Jannah.

Teach 10 Days in the 8th Month Date

Teacher's signature

Parent's signature



Lesson 7 Hadeeth 37 Regarding Ibaadaat

مَا نَقَصَتْ صَدَقَةٌ مِنْ مَالٍ

[Muslim: 6767, Abi, Hakeem: 4000]

Translation : Sadaqah does not decrease wealth.

- One who gives Sadaqah is saved from disasters and calamities.
- Allaah loves he who gives Sadaqah.
- Sadaqah cools the anger of Allaah.

Teach 10 Days in the 9th Month

Lesson 8 Hadeeth 38 Regarding Mu'aamalaat

طَلَبُ الْحَلَالِ وَاجِبٌ عَلَى كُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ

[Al-Moojama: Ausat : 8610, Anas: 4000]

Translation : To seek halaal sustenance is necessary for every Muslim.

- Seek halaal sustenance and protect your self from haram.
- One who is nourished from haram will burn in Jahannam.
- To earn halaal sustenance is a act of worship.

Teach 10 Days in the 9th Month Date

Teacher's signature

Parent's signature



4 - Islaamic Upbringing

[Deen Made Easy]

Imaaniyat
of aqeedah
Ibaadaat
behaviour
Mu'aasharaat
(Deen's dealings)
Mu'asalaamat
(Deen's environment)
Akhlaaqiyaat
(Deen's character)

Lesson 9 Hadeeth 39 Concerning Mu'aasharah

تَهَادَوْا تَحَابُّوا

[Sno'ul Imaan : 8976, Abu Hurairah رضى الله عنه]

Translation : To create love between you exchange gifts with one another.

- To give something to someone for the pleasure of Allaah is called a gift.
- Exchanging and accepting gifts was the practice of our Nabi ﷺ.
- Exchanging gifts increases love and sympathy among people.

Teach 10 Days in the 10th Month

Lesson 10 Hadeeth 40 Concerning Akhlaaqiyaat

إِيَّاكُمْ وَالْكَذِبَ

[Abu Dawood : 4989 Ibnu Mas'ood رضى الله عنه]

Translation : Keep away from telling lies.

- Telling lies is a major sin and an evil habit.
- Telling lies leads a person to sin.
- People look down on a liar.

Teach 10 Days in the 10th Month Date

Teacher's
signature

Parent's
signature

Deen Made
Easy



5 - Language

[Arabic]



Definitions

Arabic : Arabic is the language spoken by the Arabs.

Words of Encouragement

Qur'aan:

إِنَّا أَنْزَلْنَاهُ قُرْآنًا عَرَبِيًّا

[Surah Yusuf: 2]

Translation : Indeed, We have revealed the Qur'aan in the Arabic language.

Every Muslim should have a deep love for the Arabic language. He should make an effort to learn it because it is the language of Islaam, the language of the Qur'aan, the language of our Nabi ﷺ and the language of the people of Jannah.

Guidelines for the Teacher

The names of fruit, colours and occupations have been included in the Arabic syllabus for this year. This short syllabus may be taught in the first month.

To create an interest to learn the Arabic language in the students teach these simple words collectively. The last letter of every word is to be changed into a Saakin when learning them. For example : the word تَفَاح is to be read as تَفَاحْ . Moreover, during practice, ask questions after altering the sequence and pattern of words.

5 - Language

[Arabic]



Lesson 1

Fruits



Apple

تُفَّاح



Pomegranate

رُمَّان



Date

تَمْر



Grape

عَنْب



Orange

بُرْتَقَال



5 - Language

[Arabic]



Mango

أَنْبَج



Banana

مَوْز



Muskmelon

بَطِيخ



Fig

تَيْن



Olive

زَيْتُون



Chiku

شُفَاطَة

Teach 8 Days in the 1st Month

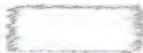
5 - Language

[Arabic]



Lesson 2

Colours



White

أَبْيَضُ



Red

أَحْمَرُ



Yellow

أَصْفَرُ



Black

أَسْوَدُ



Green

أَخْضَرُ



Blue

أَزْرَقُ

Teach 4 Days in the 1st Month



5 - Language

[Arabic]



Lesson 3

Occupations



Carpenter

نَجَّارٌ



Principal

عَبِيدٌ



Doctor

طَبِيبٌ



Tailor

خَيَّاطٌ



Policeman

شُرْطِيٌّ



5 - Language

[Arabic]



Blacksmith

حَدَّادٌ



Driver

سَائِقٌ



Engineer

مُهَنْدِسٌ



Cook

طَبَّاحٌ



Security
Guard

حَارِسٌ

Arabic

Teach 8 Days in the 1st Month

Date

Teacher's
signature

Parent's
signature

Definitions

Urdu : The language generally spoken by the Muslims of India is called Urdu.

Words of Encouragement

Urdu is an excellent and sweet language. Our pious elders have written many books explaining the meanings of the Qur'aan and Hadeeth in simple words. To understand and benefit from these books it important that we learn the Urdu language. Therefore, we should make an effort to learn to read, write and speak the Urdu language.

Guidelines for the Teacher

The Urdu syllabus for this year includes a Nazam and a few stories of the Ambiyaa ﷺ. The difficult words have been stated after every lesson with their meanings. These should be learnt with every lesson. Writing practice has also been included in the Urdu syllabus. Do not suffice only with what had been given in this book, but choose other words to practise writing as well. These ought to be done as homework and brought to class the following day.

Lesson 1

خدا کی تعریف

تعریف اس خدا کی جس نے جہاں بنایا
ہیروں تلے بچھایا کیا خوب **فرش خاکی**
مٹی سے تیل بوئے کی **خوشن** اگائے
خوش رنگ اور خوشبو گل پھول میں کھلائے
میوے لگائے کیا کیا خوش ذائقہ ریلے
سورج سے ہم نے پانی گرمی بھی روشنی بھی
سورج بنا کے تو نے رونق جہاں کو بخشی
پیاسی زمیں کے منہ میں **مینہ** کا پلویا پانی
یہ پیاری پیاری چڑیاں پھرتی ہیں جو چہکتی
تکے اٹھا اٹھا کر لائیں کہاں کہاں سے
اُونچی اُڑیں ہوا میں بچوں کو پر نہ بھولیں
کیا دودھ دینے والی گائے بنائی تو نے
رحمت سے تیری کیا کیا ہیں نعمتیں میرا
آب رواں کے اندر مچھلی بنائی تو نے
ہر چیز سے ہے تیری کارگیری کتنی

کسی زمیں بنائی! کیا آسمان بنایا
اور سر پہ **لاجوردی** اک سائبان بنایا
پہنا کے سبز **خلعت** اُن کو جواں بنایا
اس خاک کے **کھنڈر** کو کیا گلستاں بنایا
تھکنے سے جن کے ہم کو شیریں **دہاں** بنایا
کیا خوب چشمہ تو نے اے مہرباں! بنایا
رہنے کو یہ ہمارے اچھا مکاں بنایا
اور بادلوں کو تو نے مینہ کا نشان بنایا
قدرت نے تیری ان کو **تسبیح** **خوش** بنایا
کس خوبصورتی سے اپنا پھر **آشیاں** بنایا
ان بے پروں کا ان کو **روزی** **رساں** بنایا
چڑھنے کو میرے گھوڑا کیا **خوش** **عن** بنایا
ان نعمتوں کا مجھ کو کیا **قدر** **داں** بنایا
مچھلی کے تیرنے کو آب رواں بنایا
یہ کارخانہ تو نے کب **رانگاں** بنایا

فرش خاکی: زمین۔ لاجوردی: نیلا۔ سائبان: چھت۔ خوشنما: خوبصورت۔ خلعت: جوڑا۔ کھنڈر: ویرانہ۔
دہاں: منہ۔ مینہ: بارش۔ تسبیح خواں: چڑھنے والا۔ شیاں: گھونسلہ۔ روزی رساں: روزی پہنچانے والا۔
خوش عنس: فرماں بردار گھوڑا۔ قدر داں: عزت کرنے والا۔ آب رواں: بہت ہو پانی۔ رانگاں: بے کار۔

Teach	20 Days in the	2nd Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----------------	-----------	------	---------------------	--------------------

Lesson 2 حضرت ابراہیم علیہ السلام کو حضرت اٰحق علیہ السلام کی بشارت

حضرت اٰحق علیہ السلام کی ولادت اللہ تعالیٰ کی قدرت کی نشانیوں میں سے ایک نشانی ہے، جب حضرت ابراہیم علیہ السلام کی عمر ۱۰۰ سال کی ہوئی تو اللہ تبارک و تعالیٰ نے فرشتوں کے ذریعہ بشارت سنائی کہ حضرت سارہ علیہ السلام سے بھی تمہیں ایک فرزند نصیب ہوگا، اس کا نام اٰحق رکھنا۔ اس وقت حضرت سارہ علیہ السلام کی عمر ۹۰ سال تھی۔ حضرت سارہ علیہ السلام فرشتوں کی اس بشارت کو سن کر ہنس پڑیں اور تعجب سے کہنے لگیں: کیا اس بڑھاپے میں مجھے بچہ پیدا ہوگا! فرشتوں نے کہا: کیا تم خدا کے حکم پر تعجب کرتی ہو؟ اے اہل بیت! تم پر خدا کی رحمت و برکت ہو، تمہارے پروردگار کی طرف سے ایسا ہی فیصلہ ہے، بے شک وہ تعریف کے لائق بڑی شان والا ہے۔ چنانچہ بشارت کے مطابق حضرت اٰحق علیہ السلام کی ولادت ہوئی۔ آپ اپنے بڑے بھائی حضرت اسحاق علیہ السلام سے ۱۳ سال چھوٹے تھے۔

ولادت: پیدائش۔ بشارت: خوشخبری۔ فرزند: بیٹا۔ اہل بیت: نبی کے گھر والے۔

Teach 6 Days in the 3rd Month

Lesson 3 حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام

حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام کے والد حضرت یعقوب علیہ السلام اور دادا حضرت اٰحق علیہ السلام تھے، حضرت یعقوب علیہ السلام کے بارہ بیٹے تھے، جن میں دو بیٹے حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام اور بنیامن، ابھی چھوٹے تھے، حضرت یعقوب علیہ السلام کو ان دونوں سے بہت زیادہ محبت تھی، ہر وقت انھیں اپنے قریب رکھتے اور ان سے پیاری پیاری باتیں کرتے، پر یہ بات بھائیوں کو ایک آنکھ نہ بھائی، جس کی وجہ سے سارے بھائی ان دونوں سے حسد کرنے لگے۔

ایک عجیب خواب

بچپن میں ایک شب حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام سو رہے تھے کہ انھوں نے ایک عجیب خواب

5 - Language

(Urdu)

گیارہ ستارے،
آفتاب و مانتاب ان
کو سجود کر رہے ہیں

دیکھا انھوں نے دیکھا کہ گیارہ ستارے، آفتاب و مانتاب ان کو سجود کر رہے ہیں۔ اس خواب کو حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام نے اپنے والد حضرت یعقوب علیہ السلام سے بیان کیا۔ حضرت یعقوب علیہ السلام خواب سننے ہی اس کی تعبیر سمجھ گئے کہ **مقرب** اللہ تعالیٰ یوسف کو ان کے آباء و اجداد ابراہیم و ائحق علیہما السلام جیسا مقام عطا فرمائے گا۔ ایک طرف تو حضرت یعقوب علیہ السلام کو **سرت** ہوئی، لیکن دوسری طرف یہ بھی اندیشہ ہوا کہیں یہ خواب یوسف کے بھائیوں میں سے کسی بھائی کو معلوم نہ ہو جائے جس کے نتیجے میں ان کے حسد میں اور اضافہ ہو جائے، اس وجہ سے حضرت یعقوب علیہ السلام نے حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام سے کہا: تم اپنے بھائیوں سے ہرگز خواب کا ذکر نہ کرنا، ورنہ وہ تمہارے دشمن ہو جائیں گے۔ حضرت یوسف چھوٹے سے بچے تھے، ان کو کیا خبر کہ کون ہمارا دوست ہے اور کون دشمن؟ چنانچہ والد محترم کے منع کرنے کے باوجود اپنا خواب بھائیوں سے بیان کر دیا۔ جب بھائیوں نے اس خواب کو سنا تو ان کو اور بھی غصہ آیا، انہوں نے **باہم** مشورہ کیا کہ یا تو یوسف کو قتل کر دیا بہت دُور لے جا کر پھینک دیا کسی تاریک کنویں میں ڈال دو، اس طرح یوسف کا **قصہ** ہی پاک ہو جائے گا، پھر ہمارے والد کی پوری توجہ ہمیں حاصل ہو جائے گی۔

ایک آنکھ نہ بھانا: بالکل پسند نہ آنا۔ حسد کرنا: جلتا۔ شب: رات۔ آفتاب: سورج۔ مانتاب: چاند۔

مقرب: بہت جلد۔ سرت: خوشی۔ باہم: آپس میں۔ قصہ پاک: ہونا: مر جانا، جھگڑے کا ختم ہو جانا۔

Teach 12 Days in the 3rd Month

Lesson 4

بھائیوں کی سازش

حضرت یعقوب علیہ السلام حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام کو ہر آن اپنے پاس رکھتے تھے، تھوڑی دیر کے لیے بھی اپنے سے جدا نہیں کرتے تھے، بھائیوں نے حضرت یعقوب علیہ السلام کی خوب خوشامد کی اور حیلہ بہانہ کر کے یوسف کو اپنے ساتھ لے جانے کے لیے راضی کر لیا، جیسے ہی

Urdu

قافلہ میں سے ایک
شخص پانی لینے آیا
اور کنویں میں ڈول ڈالا

5 - Language

(Urdu)

ان کو اجازت ملی، وہ حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام کو اپنے ساتھ لے کر جنگل گئے اور **طے شدہ منصوبے** کے مطابق ان کے جسم سے قمیص اتار لی اور ان کو کنویں میں ڈال دیا، گھبراتا رہا ایک کنواں ہے اور اس پر سیاہ رات ہے اور ننھے یوسف **تن تنہا** کنویں میں ہیں۔ دوسری طرف بھائیوں نے یوسف علیہ السلام کی قمیص کو ایک جانور کے خون میں لت پت کیا اور اسے لے کر بناوٹی طور پر روتے ہوئے حضرت یعقوب علیہ السلام کے پاس آئے اور کہنے لگے: ابو جان ہم کھیلنے دوڑنے میں آگے نکل گئے اور یوسف ہم سے پیچھے رہ گئے اور ان کو بھڑیے نے کھا لیا۔ جب حضرت یعقوب علیہ السلام نے یہ خبر سنی تو اس بڑی آزمائش پر صبر کیا۔

برآں: بہر وقت خوش رہا: چالیس، جھوٹی تعریف۔ **طے شدہ**: فیصلہ کی ہوئی۔ **منصوبہ**: نپاٹن، ارادہ۔ **تن تنہا**: اکیلا۔

Teach	6	Days	3rd	4th	Month	Date	Teacher's	Parent's
		in the					signature	signature

Lesson 5 حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام کنویں میں

حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام **تن تنہا** کنویں میں گھروالوں کو یاد کر رہے تھے کہ ایک **قافلہ** جنگل میں پہنچا، اور انھیں سخت پیاس محسوس ہوئی، **شدت** پیاس کی وجہ سے وہ جنگل میں کنواں تلاش کرنے لگے، تلاش کرتے کرتے ان کو کنواں دکھائی دیا، قافلہ میں سے ایک شخص پانی لینے آیا اور کنویں میں ڈول ڈالا، حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام اس ڈول میں بیٹھ گئے، اس نے جب ڈول کو کھینچا تو وہ یہ دیکھ کر چونک پڑا کہ یہ چاند سا خوبصورت بچہ کنویں سے کیسے نکلا! وہ شخص بچہ کو لے کر قافلہ کے پاس پہنچا اور اس نے کہا: قافلہ والو! خوشخبری سنو، مبارک ہو، تمہیں ایک حسین و جمیل لڑکا ملا ہے۔ قافلے والے حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام کو دیکھ کر بہت خوش ہوئے اور ان کو اپنے سامان میں چھپا لیا۔ دھیر یوسف علیہ السلام کے بھائی بھی آس پاس ہی رہتے تھے اور کنویں میں یوسف کی خبر گیری کرتے رہتے تھے، اور کچھ کھانا بھی پہنچاتے رہتے تھے، جس کا مقصد یہ تھا کہ یہ ہلاک نہ

انھیں ایک جھوٹے معاملہ میں قید خانہ میں ڈال دیا گیا۔

5 - Language

(Urdu)

ہوں اور کوئی آکر انہیں کسی دوسرے ملک میں لے جائے جس کی یعقوب علیہ السلام کو بھی خبر نہ ہو، اس روز بھائیوں نے جب یوسف علیہ السلام کو کنویں میں نہ دیکھا اور اس پاس ایک قافلہ پڑا دیکھا تو تلاش کرتے ہوئے وہاں پہنچے، یوسف علیہ السلام کا پتہ لگ گیا تو قافلے والوں سے کہا: یہ ہمارا غلام ہے، بھاگ کر آگیا ہے اور اب ہم اس عادت کی وجہ سے اس کو رکھنا نہیں چاہتے، اگر تمہاری خواہش ہو تو اسے خرید لو، یہ بات بنا کر ان کو بہت ہی کم قیمت میں قافلہ والوں کو بیچ ڈالا۔
قافلوں کی جماعت - شدت - سختی - تجسس - خوبصورت - خبر گیری - دیکھ بھال -

Teach 7 Days in the 4th Month

Lesson 6 حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام مصر کے بازار میں

قافلہ مصر پہنچا تو قافلے والوں نے مصر کے بازار میں کھڑے ہو کر صد لگائی: اس بڑے کون خریدتا ہے؟ اس کا کوئی خریدار ہے؟ عزیز مصر کی نظر حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام پر پڑی اور بڑی بھاری قیمت میں ان کو خرید لیا۔ عزیز مصر یوسف علیہ السلام کو لے کر اپنے محل آیا اور اپنی بیوی کو ان کے ساتھ **حسن سلوک** کی تاکید کی۔ اب یوسف علیہ السلام وہاں رہنے لگے اور شاہی محل میں **نشوونما** پانے لگے، چند سال بعد انھیں ایک جھوٹے معاملہ میں قید خانہ میں ڈال دیا گیا؛ چنانچہ قید خانہ میں پہنچتے ہی آپ نے قیدیوں کے ساتھ محبت و شفقت کا سلوک کیا، بیماروں کی تیمارداری، کمزوروں کی امداد کی، پریشان لوگوں کی تسلی و **آسائش** کا سامان فراہم کیا، غرض یہ کہ لوگ آپ کے اخلاق حسنہ دیکھ کر **غایت** درجہ متاثر ہوئے، پھر آپ نے قید خانہ میں تبلیغ شروع کر دی، یوسف علیہ السلام کی **نیک مزاجی، خوش اخلاق اور رحم دلی** کی وجہ سے سارے قیدی ان کی باتیں سننے اور ماننے لگے۔ حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام ان کو بتوں کی عبادت چھوڑ کر ایک اللہ کی عبادت کرنے کی دعوت دیتے۔

Urdu

صدرا: آواز۔ حسن سلوک: اچھا برتاؤ۔ نشوونما پان: پرورش پانا، ترقی پانا۔ شفقت: مہربانی، محبت۔ تہار داری: تیار کی خدمت۔ شفی: اطمینان۔ نایت: انتہائی۔ فراہم کرنا: اکٹھا کرنا۔ اخلاق حسنہ: اچھے اخلاق۔ نیک مزاجی: اچھی طبیعت والا ہونا۔ خوش اخلاقی: اچھی عادتوں والا ہونا۔ رم دلی: مہربانی، ہمدردی۔

Teach 8 Days in the 4th Month

Lesson 7 حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام کی رہائی کا غیب سے سامان

حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام کو اللہ تعالیٰ نے خواب کی تعبیر کا علم دیا تھا، ایک دن دو قیدی حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام کے پاس اپنے خواب کی تعبیر معلوم کرنے آئے، ایک نے کہا: میں نے دیکھا کہ میں انگور سے شراب نچوڑ رہا ہوں، دوسرے نے کہا: میں نے دیکھا کہ میرے سر پر روٹی کا ٹوکرا ہے اور پرندے اس میں سے کھا رہے ہیں۔ حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام نے دعوت کا موقع دیکھ کر پہلے ان کو ایک اللہ کی عبادت پر ابھارا اور پھر ان کے سامنے خواب کی تعبیر بیان کی کہ تم دونوں میں سے ایک اپنے آقا کو شراب پلائے گا اور دوسرے کو پھانسی دی جائے گی اور اس کا مغز پرندے کھائیں گے۔ جب حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام نے دیکھا کہ ساتی کو قید سے آزادی ملنے والی ہے تو اس سے کہا کہ تم بادشاہ کے سامنے میرا تذکرہ کرنا کہ انبیاء کے برگزیدہ خاندان کا ایک فرد با قصور قید و بند کی صعوبتیں جھیل رہا ہے؛ لیکن ساتی بادشاہ کے پاس جا کر بھول گیا اور حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام برسوں قید خانہ میں رہے، پھر ایک طویل عرصے کے بعد خود بادشاہ نے ایک پریشن کن خواب دیکھا جس کی تعبیر بتانے سے تمام لوگ عاجز ہو گئے، پھر جب خواب کا ذکر ساتی کے سامنے ہوا تو اسے حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام کا خیال آیا اور وہ بھاگتا ہوا قید خانہ آیا اور یوسف علیہ السلام سے بادشاہ کے خواب کی تعبیر دریافت کی، یوسف علیہ السلام نے اس خواب کی تعبیر میں ایک آنے والی عام قحط سالی سے آگاہ کیا اور اس کا حل بھی بتلا دیا۔ جب بادشاہ نے یہ سنا تو بہت خوش ہوا اور یوسف علیہ السلام کو طلب کیا، حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام نے باہر

5 - Language

(Urdu)

لکھنے سے پہلے اپنی بے گمانی ثابت کرنے کا مطالبہ کیا۔ بادشاہ نے تحقیق کرنے کے بعد حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام کی بے گمانی کا اعلان کیا۔ حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام باہر آئے اور بادشاہ نے ان کا استقبال کیا اور بہت عزت افزائی کی۔

ربائی: آزادی۔ مغز: دماغ۔ ساقی: شراب پلانے والا۔ بلا تصور: بغیر جرم، بغیر غلطی۔ صعوبتیں: واحد صعوبت، پریشانی، تکلیف۔ طویل عرصہ: لمبا زمانہ۔ پریشان کن: پریشان کرنے والا۔ آگاہ: خبردار۔ مطالبہ: مانگ۔ استقبال: کسی کے آنے پر عزت دینا۔ عزت افزائی: عزت بڑھانا۔

Teach 10 Days in the 4th 5th Month Date Teacher's signature Parent's signature

Lesson 8 قحط سالی اور حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام کی حسن تدبیر

مصر کی حکومت کے جو حکام اور اعلیٰ ذمہ داران تھے، وہ بہت سی خاکن اور پیش پرست تھے۔ حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام جانتے تھے کہ اگر معاملہ ایسا ہی رہا تو قحط کے زمانہ میں لوگوں کا بُرا حال ہو جائے گا، اس لیے حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام نے خود بادشاہ سے درخواست کی کہ وہ ان کو خزانے کا نمبربان بنادے۔ بادشاہ نے حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام کی درخواست کو قبول کیا اور ان کو مصر کے خزانوں کا حاکم بنادیا۔ پیشین گوئی کے مطابق مصر اور شام میں سخت ترین قحط پڑا، لوگ جگہ جگہ سے غلہ حاصل کرنے کے لیے مصر پہنچنے لگے، یہ خبر سن کر حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام کے بھائی بھی پہنچے، حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام نے ان کو دیکھ کر فوراً پہچان لیا؛ لیکن وہ لوگ حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام کو نہ پہچان سکے۔ حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام نے بنیامین جو ان کے ساتھ نہیں آئے تھے، ان کے بارے میں اس طرح پوچھا کہ ان کو دوسرے تک نہ گزرا کہ بادشاہ ہمارے بھائی یوسف ہی ہیں۔ جواب میں انہوں نے کہا: ہمارے والد بہت ضعیف ہیں، اس لیے اس کو اپنے سے کبھی دور نہیں کرتے، اور اس کو ہمارے ساتھ بھی نہیں بھیجتے کیوں کہ بنیامین کا ایک بڑا بھائی تھا، جس کا نام یوسف تھا، ایک دن وہ ہمارے ساتھ جنگل گیا تھا۔ وہاں بھیڑیے نے اُسے کھالیا، اس لیے والد صاحب ہمارے ساتھ اب بنیامین کو بھی نہیں بھیجتے۔ حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام ان کے جھوٹ کو بخوبی جانتے

5 - Language

(Urdu)

تھے، لیکن وہ خاموش رہے اور آئندہ ”بنیامین“ کو ساتھ لے جانے کا حکم دیا۔

حسن تدبیر: اچھا انتظام۔ حکام: واحد حاکم، حکومت کرنے والا، آفیسر۔ خائن: بغیر اجازت کسی کام میں خرچ کرنے یا دینے والا۔ عیش پرست: مہلے کی زندگی اڑانے والا۔ تکلیبان: محافظ، حفاظت کرنے والا۔ پیشین گوئی: کسی بات کی پہلے سے خبر دینا۔

Teach 9 Days in the 5th Month

Lesson 9 خواب کا پورا ہونا

بھائیوں نے واپسی پر پورا معاملہ والد کو سنایا اور دوسری مرتبہ بنیامین کو ساتھ لے جانے پر کسی طرح عہد و پیمان کر کے حضرت یعقوب علیہ السلام کو تیار کیا اور بنیامین کو لے کر مصر پہنچے۔ حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام نے بنیامین کو حسن تدبیر سے اپنے پاس ہی روک لیا، جس کی وجہ سے سب لوگ بہت رنجیدہ ہوئے اور بڑے بھائی کے علاوہ سب کے سب مایوس ہو کر حضرت یعقوب علیہ السلام کے پاس آئے، حضرت یعقوب علیہ السلام یوسف کی جدائی کے بعد بنیامین کی جدائی پر بھی بہت غمزدہ ہوئے اور بہترین صبر اختیار کیا اور فرمایا کہ مجھے اللہ سے امید ہے کہ وہ ان سب کو مجھ تک پہنچا دے گا، تو اے میرے بیٹو! تم پھر مصر جا کر یوسف اور اس کے بھائی کا سراغ لگاؤ، اور اللہ کی رحمت سے ناامید نہ ہو، کیونکہ اللہ کی رحمت سے صرف کافر ہی ناامید ہوتے ہیں۔ چنانچہ تیسری مرتبہ پھر سارے بھائی مصر آئے اور حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام کے سامنے اپنی عاجزی اور بے بسی ظاہر کرنے لگے؛ چنانچہ جب حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام نے دیکھا کہ میرے بھائی اور انبیاء علیہم السلام کی اولاد کیسی بے بسی اور تنگ دستی کی حالت میں زندگی گزار رہے ہیں تو آپ سے ربا نہ گیا اور اپنے آپ کو ظاہر کر دیا کہ میں وہی تمہارا بھائی یوسف ہوں۔ جب بھائیوں کو حقیقت کا پتہ چلا تو وہ بہت شرمندہ ہوئے، لیکن حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام نے ان سے کچھ نہ کہا، بلکہ انہوں نے کہا: تمہاری تمام غلطیاں معاف ہیں، اب اللہ تعالیٰ بھی تم کو معاف فرمائے، وہ بڑا مہربان، نہایت رحم کرنے والا ہے۔ حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام

نے بھائیوں کو اپنے والد یعقوب علیہ السلام اور تمام گھر والوں کو لے کر آنے کو کہا۔ چنانچہ حضرت یعقوب علیہ السلام تمام اہل و عیال کے ساتھ مصر پہنچے، حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام نے آگے بڑھ کر والدین کا استقبال کیا اور ان کو اپنے تخت پر بٹھایا۔ پھر سب حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام کے سامنے جھک گئے۔ حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام نے کہا کہ یہی میرے خواب کی تعبیر ہے، اللہ نے میرا خواب سچ کر دکھایا۔

عہد: بیان: وعدہ: فزادہ: تمکین: سراغ: تلاش: پتہ: نکل: دتی: غربت:

Teach 10 Days in the	5 th	6 th	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
----------------------	-----------------	-----------------	-------	------	---------------------	--------------------

Lesson 10

بنی اسرائیل

بنی اسرائیل حضرت یعقوب علیہ السلام کی اولاد ہیں۔ حضرت یعقوب علیہ السلام اور ان کی ساری ذریت کنعان سے مصر کی طرف منتقل ہو گئی۔ اللہ تبارک و تعالیٰ نے حضرت یعقوب علیہ السلام کے فرزند حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام کو اپنا نبی بنایا اور انہوں نے مصر پر عدل و انصاف اور لطف و محبت کے ساتھ مدتوں حکومت بھی کی، بعد میں چل کر حضرت یعقوب علیہ السلام کی ذریت بنی اسرائیل کے نام سے مشہور ہوئی۔ مصری لوگ بنی اسرائیل کی بڑی عزت کرتے تھے اور ان کی فضیلت و برتری کو تسلیم کرتے تھے اس لیے کہ حضرت یعقوب علیہ السلام و حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام کے ان پر بڑے احسانات تھے، انہوں نے ہی ان کو سیدھا راستہ بتایا تھا، اللہ تعالیٰ کی طرف بلایا تھا، زندگی کا چین و سکون دیا تھا اور قحط سالی کے زمانہ میں اپنے حسن انتظام کے ذریعہ ساری رعایا کو غلہ پہنچایا تھا، مگر رفتہ رفتہ جب بنی اسرائیل کے اخلاق بگڑ گئے اور انہوں نے سیدھے راستے پر چلنا اور اللہ کی عبادت کرنا اور اس کی طرف دعوت دینا چھوڑ دیا اور دنیا کی طرف لپکے اور انہوں نے غریبوں کو حقیر سمجھا، بے کسوں کی مدد نہ کی تو دنیا نے بھی ان کے ساتھ بے وفائی کی اور مصریوں نے انہیں عزت و تکریم کی اس نگاہ سے دیکھنا چھوڑ دیا، جس نگاہ سے ان کے آباء و اجداد حضرت یعقوب و یوسف علیہما السلام کو دیکھتے تھے، اور ان کے سارے احسانات کو

اُن کے ماں باپ
لاچار و مجبور ہو کر
دیکھتے رہ جاتے

5 - Language

[Urdu]

فراموش کر دیا۔ اس طرح بنی اسرائیل مصر میں ذلیل و خوار ہو گئے۔

حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام کے بعد مصر میں کئی بادشاہوں نے یکے بعد دیگرے حکومت کی، ان سب بادشاہوں کو بنی اسرائیل سے سخت نفرت تھی۔ کچھ دنوں کے بعد مصر کے تخت پر فرعون کے منہوس قدم آئے۔ یہ بادشاہ بہت مغرور، سرکش اور ظالم تھا، اپنے کو خدا سمجھتا تھا، اپنے آگے سر جھکانے پر لوگوں کو مجبور کرتا تھا۔ مصریوں نے اس کی اطاعت قبول کر لی، لیکن بنی اسرائیل اس سے باز رہے۔ آخر وہ نبی کی اولاد تھے، اور ان کا ایمان سلامت تھا۔

ذریعت: اولاد، نسل۔ لطف: مہربانی، نرمی۔ بے کس: مجبور۔ نکریم: ادب۔ فراموش کرنا: بھولنا۔ خوار: رسوا، آوارہ۔ یکے بعد دیگرے: ایک دوسرے کے بعد۔ مغرور: گھمنڈی۔ سرکش: نافرمانی۔ باز رہنا: ٹک چانا۔

Teach 10 Days in the 6th Month

Lesson 11 حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام کی پیدائش

لیکن فرعون کو جب اس کی اطلاع پہنچی کہ بنی اسرائیل اس کی خدائی کو تسلیم نہیں کرتے ہیں تو وہ آگ بگولا ہو گیا اور ان کو سخت سے سخت سزائیں دینے لگا، ان سے حقیر سے حقیر کام لینا، گدھوں، گھوڑوں کی خدمت کراتا اور معمولی اجرت دیتا۔ ایک مرتبہ ایک نجومی نے فرعون کو خبر دی کہ بنی اسرائیل میں عنقریب ایک لڑکا پیدا ہونے والا ہے جو تیرا تخت و تاج الٹ دے گا۔ فرعون یہ سن کر بدحواس ہو گیا اور پولیس کو حکم دیا کہ بنی اسرائیل کے گھروں پر پہرہ لگا دو اور اس خاندان میں جتنے لڑکے پیدا ہوں سب کو موت کے گھاٹ اتار دو۔ فرعون کا حکم ملتے ہی بنی اسرائیل کے گھروں پر زبردست پہرہ لگ گیا اور بے پناہ قتل عام شروع ہو گیا۔ بنی اسرائیل کے معصوم بچے بھیڑ بکری کی طرح ذبح کر دیے جاتے اور اُن کے ماں باپ لاچار و مجبور ہو کر دیکھتے رہ جاتے، لیکن اللہ تعالیٰ نے ارادہ کیا کہ جس چیز سے فرعون ڈرتا ہے، اور جس ذرے سے اُس نے ہزاروں بچوں کو قتل کیا ہے، وہی چیز اُس کے سامنے لائیں اور اُسی کے محل میں اُسی کے ہاتھوں اُس کی پرورش ہو۔ چنانچہ اسی قتل عام کے دوران ہی حضرت

فرعون کے کئی محل
دریائے نیل کے
کنارے پر واقع تھے

5 - Language

(Urdu)

موسیٰ علیہ السلام کی ولادت ہوئی۔ اب حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام کی والدہ بہت خوف زدہ ہوئیں اور کیوں نہ ہوتیں کہ خوبصورت چاند سا بھولا بھالا بچہ اور دشمن اس کو قتل کرنے کی گھات میں ہے، آخر کار اللہ تعالیٰ نے ان کے دل میں یہ بات ڈالی کہ تم بچہ کی پرورش کرو اور جب خطرہ محسوس ہو تو ان کو صندوق میں رکھ کر دریا میں ڈال دینا، ہم اس کو تمہارے پاس دو بارہ لوٹائیں گے اور اس کو اپنا رسول بنائیں گے۔ اب حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام کی والدہ کو اطمینان ہوا، وہ ان کی پرورش کرتی رہیں اور جب خطرہ محسوس ہوا تو بچہ کو صندوق میں رکھ کر دریا میں ڈال دیا، لیکن جب گھر واپس آئیں تو دل میں طرح طرح کے اندیشے آنے لگے کہ پتہ نہیں اب کیا ہوگا، کہیں دشمن کے ہاتھ لگ گئے تو کیا ہوگا؟ پر اپنے رب کے وعدہ کو یاد کرتیں اور اپنے دل کو تسلی دیتیں۔

آگ بھولا ہوتا: بہت غصہ میں آنا۔ اجرت: مزدوری۔ نبوی: ستاروں کو دیکھ کر قسمت بتانے والا۔

بدحواس: حیران پریشان۔ موت کے گھات: قتل کرنا، مار ڈالنا۔ بے چارہ: بہت زیادہ۔ گھات: انتظار۔

Teach	9	Days	in the	6 th	7 th	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	---	------	--------	-----------------	-----------------	-------	------	------------------------	-----------------------

Lesson 12 حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام کا بچپن اور پرورش

فرعون کے کئی محل دریائے نیل کے کنارے پر واقع تھے، ایک روز فرعون اپنے کئی محل میں بیٹھا دریا کی سیر کر رہا تھا، اس کے ساتھ اس کی ملکہ بھی تھی۔ اتفاق سے دونوں کی نگاہ بیک وقت ایک صندوق پر پڑی جو بہتا ہوا چلا آ رہا تھا۔ فرعون نے خادم کو حکم دیا کہ اس کو نکال لاؤ؛ چنانچہ صندوق لایا گیا اور جب اس کو کھولا گیا تو سب کے سب یہ دیکھ کر دنگ رہ گئے کہ ایک چاند سا خوبصورت بچہ اس میں لیٹا ہوا مسکرا رہا ہے۔ بعض لوگوں نے کہا کہ یہ بچہ بنی اسرائیل کا معلوم ہوتا ہے، شاید کسی نے قتل کے ڈر سے صندوق میں ڈال دیا ہے۔ اللہ تعالیٰ نے ملکہ کے دل میں بچہ کی محبت ڈال دی، ملکہ نے کہا: یہ تو بڑا پیارا بچہ ہے، میری اور آپ کی آنکھوں کی ٹھنڈک ہوگا۔ خدا ارادے قتل نہ کریں، امید ہے کہ یہ ہمیں فائدہ پہنچائے یا ہم اس کو اپنا بیٹا

5 - Language

(Urdu)

فرعون کو یہ دیکھ کر شک
ہوا کہ شاید یہ عورت
اس بچہ کی ماں ہو

ہی بنائیں۔ فرعون نے ملکہ کی بات مان لی۔ اللہ تعالیٰ کی قدرت غالب ہو کر رہی، اللہ تعالیٰ نے فرعون اور اس کے وزیر کی عقل پر پردہ ڈال دیا اور دونوں چوک گئے، اس کے سپاہی بھی ناکام ہو گئے۔ ملکہ حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام پر بہت مہربان ہو گئی، ملکہ نے حکم دیا کہ بچہ کے لیے دائی بلائی جائے، تقریباً پانچ چھ دایاں بلائی گئیں۔ جب بھی کوئی دائی بچہ کو گود میں لیتی وہ رونے لگتا، ملکہ پریشان ہو گئی کہ یا اللہ یہ بچہ کیسے جیے گا؟ یہ تو کسی کا دودھ ہی نہیں پیتا۔ ادھر حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام کی والدہ نے موسیٰ علیہ السلام کی بہن سے کہا: ذرا تم جاؤ اور تلاش کرو کہ وہ صندوق کس طرف گیا؟ وہ تلاش میں نکلیں تو حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام کو فرعون کے محل میں پایا اور ان کے کسی دائی کے پاس نہ جانے کا حال بھی معلوم ہوا۔ حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام کی بہن نے محل والوں سے کہا کہ وہ ایک عورت کو جانتی ہے، جو اسی شہر میں رہتی ہے، اور وہ بہت اچھی دائی ہے، ہر بچہ اسے قبول کر لیتا ہے، شاید بچہ کے حق میں مفید ثابت ہو، ملکہ نے اس کو بلانے کا حکم دیا؛ چنانچہ موسیٰ علیہ السلام کی والدہ تشریف لائیں اور جیسے ہی حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام اپنی والدہ کی گود میں گئے اُن سے لپٹ گئے اور دودھ پینے لگے۔ فرعون کو یہ دیکھ کر شک ہوا کہ شاید یہ عورت اس بچہ کی ماں ہو۔ فوراً حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام کی والدہ نے کہا کہ اے بادشاہ! میں بہت صاف ستھری رہتی ہوں اور میرے بدن سے ایسی خوشبو آتی ہے کہ ہر بچہ میرے پاس آ جاتا ہے۔ بے وقوف فرعون سمجھا کہ بات یہی ہے۔

غرض یہ کہ اللہ تعالیٰ نے اپنے وعدہ کے مطابق حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام کو ان کی ماں کے پاس لوٹا دیا۔ اللہ کا ہر وعدہ اسی طرح پورا ہوتا ہے، لیکن انسان کی عقل کی رسائی وہاں تک نہیں ہوتی اور وہ پریشان ہو جاتا ہے۔ جب دو برس کی مدت پوری ہو گئی تو والدہ نے حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام کو فرعون کے محل میں چھوڑ دیا جہاں وہ سب سے زیادہ محفوظ تھے۔ اس طرح فرعون کے محل میں حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام شہزادوں کی طرح پرورش پانے لگے۔

ملکہ: بادشاہ کی بیوی۔ خدا: خدا کے واسے۔ بچہ کتنا: بچہ کتنا۔ دائی: دودھ پلانے والی۔ رسائی: پہنچ۔

Teach 12 Days in the 7th Month

Lesson 13

مصر سے مدین

حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام بڑے ہوئے تو ان کو فرعون کی طرف سے بنی اسرائیل پر ہونے والے مظالم کا احساس ہونے لگا، جس پر آپ بہت افسوس کرتے، لیکن صبر و سکون کے ساتھ برسوں تک برداشت کرتے رہے۔ ایک دن شہر سے باہر نکلے تو دیکھا کہ ایک قبیلہ اور ایک اسرائیلی آپس میں لڑ رہے ہیں، اسرائیلی نے حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام کو دیکھتے ہی مدد کے لیے آواز دی، حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام کو غصہ آیا، انہوں نے اس قبیلہ کو گھونسا مارا اور مقتدر کی بات کہ اس کا کام تمام ہو گیا۔ اس کی اچانک موت سے حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام بہت **پشیمان** ہوئے، فوراً اللہ تعالیٰ سے معافی مانگی۔ اللہ تعالیٰ نے ان کی توبہ قبول کی۔ اب ان کو اپنی جان کا بھی خطرہ ہو گیا کہ فرعون کو پتہ چل گیا تو وہ ان کو ختم کر دے گا۔ دوسرے دن حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام باہر نکلے تو دیکھا پھر دو آدمی لڑ رہے ہیں، ان میں سے ایک وہی اسرائیلی ہے جس کی گزشتہ کل مدد کی تھی، آج اُس نے پھر حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام کو اپنی مدد کے لیے پکارا تو حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام نے کہا کہ تو ہی بڑا **فسادی** ہے، روز جھگڑتا ہے۔ اسرائیلی نے حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام کا غصہ دیکھا تو گھبرا گیا اور سمجھا کہ شاید آج میرا ہی کام تمام کر دیں گے تو گھبرا کر کہنے لگا کہ اے موسیٰ! کیا تم آج مجھے بھی قتل کرنے کے **درپے** ہو جیسا کہ تم نے کل اس قبیلہ کو قتل کیا تھا۔ یہ بات سن کر قبیلہ کو پتہ چل گیا کہ قاتل کون ہے؟ اُس نے پولیس کو خبر دی۔ فرعون یہ سنتے ہی غصہ سے پاگل ہو گیا اور سمجھ گیا کہ یہ وہی لڑکا ہے، جس کے ہاتھوں میری سلطنت کا **زال** ہوگا؛ چنانچہ فرعون کے دربار میں موسیٰ علیہ السلام کے قتل کا **خفیہ** مشورہ ہونے لگا، مشورہ میں حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام کا ایک مخلص دوست بھی موجود تھا، اس نے حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام کو آ کر خبر دی کہ تمہارے قتل کی **سازش** رچی جا چکی ہے، میں تمہارا خیر خواہ ہوں، میری رائے ہے تم اس شہر سے فوراً نکل جاؤ۔

حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام اللہ تعالیٰ پر بھروسہ کر کے نکل پڑے۔ اللہ تعالیٰ نے **الہام** فرمایا کہ مدین چلے جاؤ۔ مدین ایک چھوٹا سا عربی شہر تھا، فرعون کی حکومت کے ظلم سے آزاد تھا۔ حضرت

5 - Language

(Urdu)

موسیٰ علیہ السلام جب مدین پہنچے تو وہاں اُن کی ملاقات حضرت شعیب علیہ السلام سے ہوئی۔ انہوں نے حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام کا **خیر مقدم** کیا اور اُنے کی وجہ دریافت کی۔ حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام نے اپنی داستان سنائی۔ حضرت شعیب علیہ السلام نے اُن کی دل بستگی کی اور کہا تم بالکل نہ گھبراؤ تمہیں ظالموں سے نجات مل گئی ہے۔ حضرت شعیب علیہ السلام نے حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام سے کہا کہ وہ اپنی ایک بیٹی ان کے نکاح میں دینا چاہتے ہیں، اس شرط پر کہ وہ آٹھ سال تک ملازمت کریں اور ان سے کہا کہ اگر دس سال پورے کرو تو یہ تمہاری مہربانی ہوگی۔ حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام نے اس کو اللہ تعالیٰ کی طرف سے خیر سمجھ کر قبول کر لیا اور آٹھ سال کی شرط منظور کر لی۔

مطلب: بے انصافیاں مزیدادیتیں۔ کام تمام ہونا۔ مرجانا۔ پشیمان۔ شرمندہ۔ فب دی۔ جھگڑالو۔ درپے ہونا۔ پیچھے پڑنا۔ زوال۔ خاتمہ، ناکامی۔ خفیہ: پوشیدہ، چھپا ہوا۔ **سازش** کرنا: کسی کے خلاف آپس میں اتحاد کرنا۔ الہام فرمانا: دل میں بات ڈالنا۔ **خیر مقدم**: استقبال۔

Teach	13 Days in the	7 th	8 th	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----------------	-----------------	-----------------	-------	------	---------------------	--------------------

Lesson 14

نبوت اور تبلیغ

جب مدت پوری ہوگئی تو حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام نے حضرت شعیب علیہ السلام سے رخصت ہونے کی اجازت لی اور اپنے **اہل خانہ** کو لے کر مصر کی طرف روانہ ہوئے۔ رات انتہائی تاریک تھی، کچھ دکھائی نہیں دے رہا تھا اور سردی بھی کڑا کے کی تھی، چنانچہ حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام آگ کی تلاش میں نکلے، تاکہ روشنی ملے اور سردی سے بھی آرام ملے، لیکن جنگل میں کہاں آگ ملتی؟ اچانک کچھ دور پر روشنی نظر آئی۔ یہی سے کہا کہ میں جاتا ہوں تاکہ وہاں سے آگ لے کر آؤں۔ حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام جب اس آگ کے قریب پہنچے تو آواز آئی ”اے موسیٰ! میں تمہارا پروردگار ہوں، تم اپنی جوتیاں اتار دو، یہ مقدس وادی ہے، اے موسیٰ! میں تمہارا معبود ہوں اور میں نے تم کو پیغمبری کے لیے منتخب کر لیا۔“ حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام کے پاس

5 - Language

(Urdu)

ایک لکڑی تھی، اللہ تعالیٰ نے اس لکڑی کے متعلق پوچھا کہ یہ کیا ہے؟ تو حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام نے جواب دیا کہ یہ میری لکڑی ہے، اس سے بکریاں ہنکاتا ہوں، پتے جھاڑتا ہوں، اس پر ٹیک لگاتا ہوں، اس کے علاوہ اور بھی فائدے ہیں۔ اللہ تعالیٰ نے چاہا کہ اب اس لکڑی کو حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام کی نبوت کے لیے معجزہ بنادیں، چنانچہ فرمایا کہ اس لکڑی کو زمین پر ڈال دو۔ حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام نے ایسا ہی کیا، وہ لکڑی ایک خطرناک اثر دہا بن کر دوڑنے لگی۔

دوسرا معجزہ یہ دیا کہ موسیٰ علیہ السلام سے فرمایا کہ تم اپنا ہاتھ بغل میں ڈال کر نکالو۔ حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام نے ایسا ہی کیا تو ان کا ہاتھ نہایت سفید، روشن اور چمکدار نکلا۔ اللہ تعالیٰ نے ان دو نشانوں کے ساتھ فرعون اور اس کی قوم کے پاس تبلیغ کے لیے روانہ کیا۔ حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام نے عرض کیا: اے پروردگار! مجھ سے فرعون کے ایک خادم کا قتل سرزد ہو گیا ہے، اس کے علاوہ میری زبان میں لکنت ہے، آپ میرے بھائی ہارون کو بھی نبی بنا دیجیے، تاکہ ہم دونوں مل کر کام کریں۔ اللہ تعالیٰ نے حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام کی دعا قبول کی اور دونوں کو ہدایت دی کہ فرعون کے پاس جا کر نرمی سے بات کرو۔ حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام، ہارون علیہ السلام کے ساتھ فرعون کے دربار میں پہنچے اور اس کو اسلام کی دعوت دی اور بنی اسرائیل کو ظلم و ستم سے آزاد کرنے کا مطالبہ کیا۔ فرعون اس بات پر آپے سے باہر ہو گیا اور بولا کہ اے موسیٰ! تم نے میرے محل میں پرورش پائی اور مجھے نصیحت کرتے ہو؟ فرعون نے غصہ میں کہا: اگر تم اپنی رسالت میں سچے ہو تو کوئی نشانی بتاؤ، ورنہ میں تمہیں سخت سزا دوں گا۔ حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام نے لاٹھی زمین پر ڈالی تو وہ سانپ بن گئی اور بغل میں ہاتھ ڈال کر نکالا تو وہ چمک دار ہو گیا۔ سارے لوگ حیران رہ گئے۔ اس پر فرعون نے فوراً کہا کہ یہ تو کھلا ہوا جادو ہے۔

اہل خانہ: گھر والے۔ سرزد ہونا: واقع ہونا، گل میں آنا۔ لکنت: ایک ایک کر بولنا۔

Teach	13 Days in the	8 th	9 th	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----------------	-----------------	-----------------	-------	------	---------------------	--------------------

Lesson 15

جادوگروں سے مقابلہ

فرعون نے اپنے درباریوں سے کہا ”اے سردارو! موسیٰ اپنے جادو کے زور سے تم سب کو تمہارے ملک سے نکالنا چاہتا ہے۔“ سرداروں نے کہا کہ ہماری رائے تو یہ ہے کہ آپ ملک کے تمام نامور جادوگروں کو بلا کر موسیٰ سے مقابلہ کرائیے۔ فرعون نے جادوگروں کو بلانے کا حکم دیا اور مقابلہ کا دن مقرر ہوا۔ مقابلہ کے دن مصر کے مرد، عورت، بوزھے، بچے، جوان سب میدان میں جمع ہو گئے۔ مصریوں کو یقین تھا کہ آج ہماری فتح ہوگی، بیچارے بنی اسرائیل بالکل ناامید تھے۔ جادوگر بڑے غرور اور تکبر کے ساتھ عمدہ لباس پہن کر اپنی اپنی لاثیمیاں اور رسیاں سنبھالے ہوئے نکلے۔ جادوگروں نے فرعون سے پوچھا کہ اگر آج ہم فتح پاب ہوئے تو ہمیں کیا انعام ملے گا؟ فرعون نے کہا: ہم تم کو اپنا مصاحب بنائیں گے اور بڑا مرتبہ دیں گے۔ اب جادوگر آگے بڑھے اور بولے ”پہلے کون اپنا کمال دکھائے گا؟“ موسیٰ علیہ السلام نے فرمایا ”تم ہی ابتدا کرو“ یہ سنتے ہی جادوگروں نے اپنی لاثیمیاں اور رسیاں زمین پر ڈال دیں۔ دیکھتے ہی دیکھتے پورا میدان سانپوں سے بھر گیا، سارے لوگ ڈر گئے، حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام کو بھی خوف محسوس ہوا۔ اللہ تعالیٰ نے آپ کو ہمت دلائی اور فرمایا کہ تم ہی غالب رہو گے، تم اپنی لاثیمیاں زمین پر پھینکو۔ لاثیمیاں زمین پر پھینکنے کا موسیٰ علیہ السلام کی لاثیمیاں بڑا اثر دہا بن گئی اور ان کے اثر دہے نے جادوگروں کے تمام سانپوں کو نگل لیا۔ جادوگر یہ ماجرا دیکھ کر ششدر رہ گئے اور سمجھ گئے کہ یہ جادو نہیں بلکہ معجزہ ہے؛ چنانچہ سب کے سب سجدے میں گر پڑے اور کہا کہ ہم سارے جہانوں کے رب پر ایمان لے آئے جو موسیٰ و ہارون کا بھی رب ہے۔

فرعون یہ سن کر غصے سے دیوانہ ہو گیا، کہنے لگا کہ تم کس کے حکم سے ایمان لائے؟ تم یہاں دھوکہ دینے آئے تھے، میں تمہارے ہاتھ پاؤں کٹوا کر کھجور کے تنوں میں سولی دوں گا، اس وقت تم سمجھو گے کہ کس کا عذاب زیادہ سخت ہے۔ جادوگروں نے کہا کہ تو جو چاہے کر،

ہمیں کوئی پرواہ نہیں، تیری حکومت صرف لوگوں کے جسموں پر ہے دلوں پر نہیں، اور تجھے تو صرف اس دنیا میں اختیار ہے۔ ہم اپنے پروردگار پر ایمان لائے ہیں تاکہ وہ ہماری تمام خطاؤں کو معاف کر دے۔

نامور مشہور: فتح یاب: کامیاب، جیتنے والا، مصاحب، ساتھی۔۔۔ جزا، واقعہ، حالت۔۔۔ ششدر: حیران۔

Teach 12 Days in the 9th Month

Lesson 16

فرعون کا انجام

فرعون حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام کے ہاتھوں تک آگیا۔ اس کی قوم بھی موسیٰ علیہ السلام سے عاجز آچکی تھی۔ فرعون نے اپنی قوم کو قتل دی کہ ہم ان کو نہیں چھوڑیں گے، اُن کے بیٹوں کو قتل کریں گے، اُن کی بیٹیوں کو زندہ رکھیں گے اور انہیں سخت سزائیں دیں گے۔ اُس نے نعوذ باللہ موسیٰ علیہ السلام کو قتل کرنے کا ارادہ کیا اور کہا کہ اگر لوگ قتل کی وجہ معلوم کریں گے تو کہہ دوں گا کہ وہ ملک بھر میں فتنہ و فساد برپا کرتے ہیں اور لوگوں کو اُن کے آبائی دین سے پرستش کرتے ہیں۔ فرعون کے ایک درباری نے جو چھپ کر ایمان لایا تھا اس کے اس ارادہ پر اُس کو ڈرایا اور کہا کہ وہ اپنے رب کے پاس سے روشن دلیلیں لے کر آئے ہیں، اگر وہ جھوٹے ہیں تو اُن کے جھوٹ کا وبال اُن کی گردن پر ہوگا اور اگر وہ سچے ہیں تو تم پر ایسا سخت وبال پڑے گا جس کی تم تاب نہیں لا سکتے۔ دوسری طرف بنی اسرائیل فرعون اور اس کی قوم کے مظالم سے تنگ آ گئے تھے۔ انہوں نے حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام سے درخواست کی کہ آخر ہم کب تک ان مظالم کا ہدف بنتے رہیں گے؟ موسیٰ علیہ السلام نے فرمایا، صبر کرو، تم مسلمان ہو، تم کو اللہ تعالیٰ ہی پر بھروسہ کرنا چاہیے۔ بالآخر اللہ تعالیٰ کی رحمت جوش میں آئی اور حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام کو حکم دیا کہ تم رات ہی رات بنی اسرائیل کو لے کر نکل جاؤ اور مصر چھوڑ دو۔ حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام

نے فوراً حکم کی تعمیل کی اور بیت المقدس کی طرف چل پڑے اور سمندر کے ساحل پر پہنچ گئے، پیچھے مڑ کر دیکھا تو فرعون اپنے پورے لشکر کے ساتھ آ رہا ہے۔ یہ دیکھ کر بنی اسرائیل کے اوسان خطا ہو گئے اور وہ شور مچانے لگے کہ اب تو ہم مارے گئے۔ حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام نے کہا: گھبراؤ نہیں، میرا پروردگار میرے ساتھ ہے۔ حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام نے اللہ تعالیٰ کے حکم سے اپنی لاشی دریا پر ماری جس سے بارہ راستے بن گئے، بنی اسرائیل کے بارہ گروہ امن و سلامتی کے ساتھ پار ہو گئے۔ جب فرعون اپنے لشکر کے ساتھ وسط دریا میں پہنچا تو قوم سے کہا کہ میں نے تمہارے لیے یہ راستے بنائے ہیں، فرعون کو دیکھ کر اس کے لشکر نے بھی اپنے گھوڑے دریا میں ڈال دیے، جب فرعون اور اس کا لشکر بالکل وسط میں پہنچا تو دریا کا پانی مل گیا اور سب ڈوبنے لگے۔ اب فرعون کو ہوش آیا تو اللہ یاد آیا، کہنے لگا: میں موسیٰ اور بنی اسرائیل کے معبود پر ایمان لاتا ہوں۔ اللہ تعالیٰ نے فرمایا: اب کیا ایمان لاتا ہے جب کہ اس سے پہلے منافرانیاں کرتا رہا اور تو بڑے مفسدوں میں تھا۔

قصہ مختصر: فرعون اور اس کا لشکر پانی میں ڈوب گیا، نہ اس کی حکومت کام آئی، نہ خلافت و باغات کام آئے، نہ مال کام آیا، نہ لشکر۔ اللہ تعالیٰ نے اپنے پاک کلام میں فرمایا کہ کتنے ہی باغ، چشمے، کھیتیاں اور عمدہ مکانات انہوں نے چھوڑے، نہ ان پر زمین و آسمان کو رونہ آیا اور نہ ان کو مہلت دی گئی۔ اسی پر بس نہیں ہوا بلکہ اللہ کے حکم سے دریا نے بھی اس کو اگل دیا تاکہ لوگ اس کو دیکھ کر عبرت حاصل کریں۔ بے شک اللہ تعالیٰ کا وعدہ پورا ہو کر رہتا ہے۔

آبائی دین: باپ دادا کا مذہب۔ برگشتہ کرنا: پھیرنا۔ تاب نہ لانا: برداشت نہ کر سکتا۔ سائل: کہنا۔ ہدف: نشانہ، مار۔ تعمیل: حکم ماننا۔ اوسان خطا ہونا: ہوش و حواس قائم نہ رہنا۔ بیچ: عبرت، نصیحت۔

Lesson 17

علم

علم ثروت ہے، علم شوکت ہے علم ایک لازوال دولت ہے

علم سورج ہے، علم تارا ہے جگمگاتا سا ماہ پرا ہے

علم رستہ ہمیں دکھاتا ہے زندہ رہنا ہمیں سکھاتا ہے

علم تہذیب کا ٹھکانا ہے علم ایک قیمتی خزانہ ہے

علم سب سے بڑی عبادت ہے جس کی ہر ایک کو ضرورت ہے

علم دنیا کے علم کی چھایا علم خوشیوں کی ہے بہا یا

علم کی شمع ہاتھ میں لے کر

اٹھو! بن جاؤ ملک کے رہبر

ثروت: مال و دولت کی زیادتی۔ شوکت: شان و مرتبہ۔ لازوال: ختم نہ ہونے والا۔ پرا: چاند کا ٹکڑا۔

بے بہا: افسوس، قیمتی۔ مایہ: دولت۔

Teach	10	Days	in the	10 th	Month	Date	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
-------	----	------	--------	------------------	-------	------	------------------------	-----------------------

Questions

Questions for the First Month

Qur'aan	Hifdhul Surahs	: Recite Suratul Faatihah, Suratud Dhuhaa and Suratul Inshiraah.
Hadeeth	Du'aa and Sunnah	① What are the du'aas and Sunnah ways of wudhu? ② What are the du'aas and Sunnah ways of using the toilet?
Aqaa'id (Beliefs) and Masaa'il (Rules)	Aqaa'id (Beliefs)	① Recite the Al-Kalimatush Shahaadah and Al-Imaanul Mufassal with their translations. ② Who created us? ③ Did this world come into existence by itself? ④ Who are the angels?
	Salaah	① What are the words recited in salaah? ② What is the method of performing the Witr salaah and recite Ad-Du'aa-ul-Qunoot?
Islaamic Upbringing	Islaamic Knowledge	: Which Sahabi <small>رضي الله عنه</small> compiled the Qur'aan in the form we have it today?
Language	Arabic	① What are the Arabic names for apple, grape, orange and banana? ② What are the Arabic words for red, yellow and blue? ③ What do the translations of the following words: عَيْنٌ، خَيْبَةٌ، شَرٌّ، حَيٌّ، مَسْأَلَةٌ

Questions for the Second Month

Qur'aan	Hifdhul Surahs	: Recite Suratut Teen and Suratul Qadr.
Hadeeth	Du'aa and Sunnah	① What are the du'aas and Sunnah ways for entering and leaving the house? ② What are the du'aas to be recited in the morning and evening?
Aqaa'id (Beliefs) and Masaa'il (Rules)	Aqaa'id (Beliefs)	① Why did Allaah reveal books? ② Which heavenly book will it be necessary to act upon until the Day of Judgement? ③ Who is a Rasool? ④ Why did Allaah send Rasools?
	Salaah	① What is the rule of performing salaah with Jamaa'ah? ② Explain the methods of performing salaah with Jamaa'ah and the method of the Jumu'ah salaah?
Islaamic Upbringing	Islaamic Knowledge	: Who were the four well-known Imaams?
Language	Urdu	: What are the translations of: فرش خاکی، لاجوردی، آشیان، آب رواں اور رائیگاں

Questions

Questions for the Third Month

Qur'aan	Hifdhus Surahs	: Recite Suratuz Zilzaal and Suratul Aadiyaat.
Hadeeth	Du'aa and Sunnah	: ① What are the etiquettes of reciting the Qur'aan and the du'aa after the Adhaan ?
Aqaa'id (Beliefs) and Masaa'il (Rules)	Aqaa'id (Beliefs)	: ① What was the name of our Nabi ﷺ ? ② Who was the last Nabi ﷺ ? ③ What is the Day of Qiyaamah ? ④ What are the signs of Qiyaamah ?
	Salaah	: ① When can salaah be performed in a sitting position ? ② How is salaah performed in a sitting position ?
Islamic Upbringing	Islamic Knowledge	: Who dug the grave of our Nabi ﷺ ?
Language	Urdu	: What are the translations of : بشارت، فرزند، ایک آنکھ نہ بھانا اور عقرب

Questions for the Fourth Month

Qur'aan	Hifdhus Surahs	: Recite Suratul Qaari'ah and Suratut Takaathur.
Hadeeth	Du'aa and Sunnah	: What are the etiquettes of greeting with salaam and shaking hands ?
Aqaa'id (Beliefs) and Masaa'il (Rules)	Aqaa'id (Beliefs)	: ① What is Taqdeer ? ② What have we been taught about Taqdeer ? ③ Why did the previous nations go astray ?
	Salaah	: ① How is salaah performed while lying down ? ② When will a person be regarded as a traveller ?
Islamic Upbringing	Islamic Knowledge	: Who was the first Sahaabi to shoot an arrow in the path of Allaah ?
Language	Urdu	: What are the translations of : خوش آمد، قافہ، صدا، رہائی اور خبر گیری



Questions



Questions for the Fifth Month

Qur'aan	Hifdhul Surahs	: Recite Suratul Asr and Suratul Humazah
Hadeeth	Du'aa and Sunnah	What are the Sunnah ways of wearing clothes? : What are the du'aas for boarding a vehicle and the du'aa for looking into a mirror?
Aqaa'id (Beliefs) and Masaa'il (Rules)	Aqaa'id (Beliefs)	: ① Will there be life after death? ② What is life after death? ③ What will happen after reckoning?
	Salaah	: ① For which salaahs will Qasr be performed? ② When can a traveller begin Qasr Salaah? ③ What will happen if a traveller performs salaah in full?
Islamic Upbringing	Islamic Knowledge	: What is Riyaadhul Jannah?
Language	Urdu	: What are the translations of : آگاہ و نگہبان، پیشین گوئی اور عہد و پیمان

Questions for the Sixth Month

Qur'aan	Hifdhul Surahs	: Recite Suratul Feel and Suratul Quraysh.
Hadeeth	Hifdhul Hadeeth	: Recite from Hadeeth One to Twenty
Aqaa'id (Beliefs) and Masaa'il (Rules)	Al-Asmaa-ul-Husna	: Recite the names of Allaah from اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ up to اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلٰى اٰلِ مُحَمَّدٍ
	Masaa'il (Rules)	: ① What are the Faraa'idh of wudhu and Ghusl? ② What are the things that break the wudhu?
Islamic Upbringing	Seerah	: ① Briefly summarise the life of Nabi Muhammad ﷺ in Makkah and Madeenah ② What good qualities did Abu Bakr رضی اللہ عنہ have from a young age?
Language	Urdu	: What are the translations of : ذریعت، نگرہ، مغرور، باز رہنا اور آگ بگولہ ہونا



Questions



Questions for the Seventh Month

Qur'aan	Hifdhul Surahs	: Recite Suratul Maa'oon and Suratul Kauthar
Hadeeth	Hifdhul Hadeeth	: Recite from Hadeeth Twenty-one to Thirty.
Aqaa'id (Beliefs) and Masaa'il (Rules)	Al-Asmaa-ul-Husna Masaa'il (Rules)	: Recite the names of Allaah from ذُو الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ up to هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي ① During which times is it not permissible to perform salaah? ② What things break the Salaah? ③ Describe the method of Tayammum.
Islaamic Upbringing	Seerah	: ① Who accompanied Nabi Muhammad ﷺ during the Hijrah? ② Whom did the Muslims appoint as Khaleefah after Nabi Muhammad ﷺ passed away? ③ Describe the incident of how Umar رضي الله عنه accepted Islaam.
Language	Urdu	: What is the translations of : سپہ پناہ، ملکہ، دانی اور چوکنا

Questions for the Eighth Month

Qur'aan	Hifdhul Surahs	: Recite Suratul Kaafiroon, Suratul Nasr, Suratul Lahab and Suratul Ikhlâas
Hadeeth	Hifdhul Hadeeth	: Recite Hadeeth thirty-one, thirty-two and thirty-three.
Aqaa'id (Beliefs) and Masaa'il (Rules)	Al-Asmaa-ul-Husna Masaa'il (Rules)	: Recite the names of Allaah from ذُو الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ up to الْمَلِیْحِ : What are the Waajibat of salaah?
Islaamic Upbringing	Seerah	: ① Describe the migration of Umar رضي الله عنه? ② What contributions to the Islaamic State did Umar رضي الله عنه make during his Khilâafah?
Language	Urdu	: What are the translations of : الہام، فرمان، خیر مقدم، نکلت اور سرزد ہونا



Questions



Questions for the Ninth Month

Qur'aan	Hifdhul Surahs	: Recite Suratul Falaq and Suratun Naas.
Hadeeth	Hifdhul Hadeeth	: Recite Hadeeth thirty-four, thirty-five and thirty-six.
Aqaa'id (Beliefs) and Masaa'il (Rules)	Al-Asmaa ul-Husna	: Recite the names of Allaah from اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ up to اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى اَبْنَيْكَ
	Masaa'il (Rules)	: ① What is Zakaah? ② On whom is Zakaah Fardh?
Islaamic Upbringing	Seerah	: ① Who became the Khaleefah after Umar رضى الله عنه ? ② What did Uthmaan رضى الله عنه do after consulting the Sahabah? ③ Mention an incident about the generosity of Uthmaan رضى الله عنه .
Language	Urdu	: What is the translations of : نامور، ماجرا اور مشہور

Questions for the Tenth Month

Qur'aan	Hifdhul Surahs	: Recite Aayatul Kursi
Hadeeth	Hifdhul Hadeeth	: Recite Hadeeth thirty-seven, thirty-eight, thirty-nine and forty
Aqaa'id (Beliefs) and Masaa'il (Rules)	Al-Asmaa ul-Husna	: Recite the names of Allaah from اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ up to اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى اَبْنَيْكَ
	Masaa'il (Rules)	: ① What is Fasting? ② What glad tidings do the Qur'aan and Ahadeeth give for people who perform Hajj?
Islaamic Upbringing	Seerah	: ① What are the well-known achievements of Ali رضى الله عنه ? ② Describe the incident of the martyrdom of Ali رضى الله عنه .
Language	Urdu	: What are the translations of : اوسان خطا ہونا، وسط، غیرت، ثروت، شوکت اور زوال



How to fill in this chart



Fajr-F

Zuhr-Z

'Aṣr-A

Maghrib-M

'Isha-I

- ☐ If the Salaah was performed with Jamaa'ah, mark with a tick (✓) eg:



- ☐ If the Salaah was performed without Jamaa'ah mark with a circle (○) eg:



- ☐ If the Salaah was made Qadhaa, mark with a cross (X) eg:



- ☐ If the Salaah was not performed at all, do not mark anything. Eg



- ☐ Mark in the above manner according to the dates given.
- ☐ Motivate the students to perform Salaah with Jamaa'ah and instruct them to perform Qadhaa of the Salaah they have missed.
- ☐ At the end of every month sign the Salaah chart and instruct the students to request their parents to also sign.



Salaah Chart



JANUARY

Date	F	Z	A	M	I
1	F	Z	A	M	I
2	F	Z	A	M	I
3	F	Z	A	M	I
4	F	Z	A	M	I
5	F	Z	A	M	I
6	F	Z	A	M	I
7	F	Z	A	M	I
8	F	Z	A	M	I
9	F	Z	A	M	I
10	F	Z	A	M	I
11	F	Z	A	M	I
12	F	Z	A	M	I
13	F	Z	A	M	I
14	F	Z	A	M	I
15	F	Z	A	M	I
16	F	Z	A	M	I
17	F	Z	A	M	I
18	F	Z	A	M	I
19	F	Z	A	M	I
20	F	Z	A	M	I
21	F	Z	A	M	I
22	F	Z	A	M	I
23	F	Z	A	M	I
24	F	Z	A	M	I
25	F	Z	A	M	I
26	F	Z	A	M	I
27	F	Z	A	M	I
28	F	Z	A	M	I
29	F	Z	A	M	I
30	F	Z	A	M	I
31	F	Z	A	M	I

FEBRUARY

Date	F	Z	A	M	I
1	F	Z	A	M	I
2	F	Z	A	M	I
3	F	Z	A	M	I
4	F	Z	A	M	I
5	F	Z	A	M	I
6	F	Z	A	M	I
7	F	Z	A	M	I
8	F	Z	A	M	I
9	F	Z	A	M	I
10	F	Z	A	M	I
11	F	Z	A	M	I
12	F	Z	A	M	I
13	F	Z	A	M	I
14	F	Z	A	M	I
15	F	Z	A	M	I
16	F	Z	A	M	I
17	F	Z	A	M	I
18	F	Z	A	M	I
19	F	Z	A	M	I
20	F	Z	A	M	I
21	F	Z	A	M	I
22	F	Z	A	M	I
23	F	Z	A	M	I
24	F	Z	A	M	I
25	F	Z	A	M	I
26	F	Z	A	M	I
27	F	Z	A	M	I
28	F	Z	A	M	I
29	F	Z	A	M	I

MARCH

Date	F	Z	A	M	I
1	F	Z	A	M	I
2	F	Z	A	M	I
3	F	Z	A	M	I
4	F	Z	A	M	I
5	F	Z	A	M	I
6	F	Z	A	M	I
7	F	Z	A	M	I
8	F	Z	A	M	I
9	F	Z	A	M	I
10	F	Z	A	M	I
11	F	Z	A	M	I
12	F	Z	A	M	I
13	F	Z	A	M	I
14	F	Z	A	M	I
15	F	Z	A	M	I
16	F	Z	A	M	I
17	F	Z	A	M	I
18	F	Z	A	M	I
19	F	Z	A	M	I
20	F	Z	A	M	I
21	F	Z	A	M	I
22	F	Z	A	M	I
23	F	Z	A	M	I
24	F	Z	A	M	I
25	F	Z	A	M	I
26	F	Z	A	M	I
27	F	Z	A	M	I
28	F	Z	A	M	I
29	F	Z	A	M	I
30	F	Z	A	M	I
31	F	Z	A	M	I

Parent's
signature

Teacher's
signature

Parent's
signature

Teacher's
signature

Parent's
signature

Teacher's
signature

○ If the student has already performed the salaah whether with the jama'at or without it, Adaa or Qazaa, in any case, make this ☒ mark.



Salaah Chart



APRIL

Date	F	Z	A	M	I
1	F	Z	A	M	I
2	F	Z	A	M	I
3	F	Z	A	M	I
4	F	Z	A	M	I
5	F	Z	A	M	I
6	F	Z	A	M	I
7	F	Z	A	M	I
8	F	Z	A	M	I
9	F	Z	A	M	I
10	F	Z	A	M	I
11	F	Z	A	M	I
12	F	Z	A	M	I
13	F	Z	A	M	I
14	F	Z	A	M	I
15	F	Z	A	M	I
16	F	Z	A	M	I
17	F	Z	A	M	I
18	F	Z	A	M	I
19	F	Z	A	M	I
20	F	Z	A	M	I
21	F	Z	A	M	I
22	F	Z	A	M	I
23	F	Z	A	M	I
24	F	Z	A	M	I
25	F	Z	A	M	I
26	F	Z	A	M	I
27	F	Z	A	M	I
28	F	Z	A	M	I
29	F	Z	A	M	I
30	F	Z	A	M	I

Parent's
signature

Teacher's
signature

MAY

Date	F	Z	A	M	I
1	F	Z	A	M	I
2	F	Z	A	M	I
3	F	Z	A	M	I
4	F	Z	A	M	I
5	F	Z	A	M	I
6	F	Z	A	M	I
7	F	Z	A	M	I
8	F	Z	A	M	I
9	F	Z	A	M	I
10	F	Z	A	M	I
11	F	Z	A	M	I
12	F	Z	A	M	I
13	F	Z	A	M	I
14	F	Z	A	M	I
15	F	Z	A	M	I
16	F	Z	A	M	I
17	F	Z	A	M	I
18	F	Z	A	M	I
19	F	Z	A	M	I
20	F	Z	A	M	I
21	F	Z	A	M	I
22	F	Z	A	M	I
23	F	Z	A	M	I
24	F	Z	A	M	I
25	F	Z	A	M	I
26	F	Z	A	M	I
27	F	Z	A	M	I
28	F	Z	A	M	I
29	F	Z	A	M	I
30	F	Z	A	M	I
31	F	Z	A	M	I

Parent's
signature

Teacher's
signature

JUNE

Date	F	Z	A	M	I
1	F	Z	A	M	I
2	F	Z	A	M	I
3	F	Z	A	M	I
4	F	Z	A	M	I
5	F	Z	A	M	I
6	F	Z	A	M	I
7	F	Z	A	M	I
8	F	Z	A	M	I
9	F	Z	A	M	I
10	F	Z	A	M	I
11	F	Z	A	M	I
12	F	Z	A	M	I
13	F	Z	A	M	I
14	F	Z	A	M	I
15	F	Z	A	M	I
16	F	Z	A	M	I
17	F	Z	A	M	I
18	F	Z	A	M	I
19	F	Z	A	M	I
20	F	Z	A	M	I
21	F	Z	A	M	I
22	F	Z	A	M	I
23	F	Z	A	M	I
24	F	Z	A	M	I
25	F	Z	A	M	I
26	F	Z	A	M	I
27	F	Z	A	M	I
28	F	Z	A	M	I
29	F	Z	A	M	I
30	F	Z	A	M	I

Parent's
signature

Teacher's
signature



Salaah Chart



JULY

Date	F	Z	A	M	I
1	F	Z	A	M	I
2	F	Z	A	M	I
3	F	Z	A	M	I
4	F	Z	A	M	I
5	F	Z	A	M	I
6	F	Z	A	M	I
7	F	Z	A	M	I
8	F	Z	A	M	I
9	F	Z	A	M	I
10	F	Z	A	M	I
11	F	Z	A	M	I
12	F	Z	A	M	I
13	F	Z	A	M	I
14	F	Z	A	M	I
15	F	Z	A	M	I
16	F	Z	A	M	I
17	F	Z	A	M	I
18	F	Z	A	M	I
19	F	Z	A	M	I
20	F	Z	A	M	I
21	F	Z	A	M	I
22	F	Z	A	M	I
23	F	Z	A	M	I
24	F	Z	A	M	I
25	F	Z	A	M	I
26	F	Z	A	M	I
27	F	Z	A	M	I
28	F	Z	A	M	I
29	F	Z	A	M	I
30	F	Z	A	M	I
31	F	Z	A	M	I

AUGUST

Date	F	Z	A	M	I
1	F	Z	A	M	I
2	F	Z	A	M	I
3	F	Z	A	M	I
4	F	Z	A	M	I
5	F	Z	A	M	I
6	F	Z	A	M	I
7	F	Z	A	M	I
8	F	Z	A	M	I
9	F	Z	A	M	I
10	F	Z	A	M	I
11	F	Z	A	M	I
12	F	Z	A	M	I
13	F	Z	A	M	I
14	F	Z	A	M	I
15	F	Z	A	M	I
16	F	Z	A	M	I
17	F	Z	A	M	I
18	F	Z	A	M	I
19	F	Z	A	M	I
20	F	Z	A	M	I
21	F	Z	A	M	I
22	F	Z	A	M	I
23	F	Z	A	M	I
24	F	Z	A	M	I
25	F	Z	A	M	I
26	F	Z	A	M	I
27	F	Z	A	M	I
28	F	Z	A	M	I
29	F	Z	A	M	I
30	F	Z	A	M	I
31	F	Z	A	M	I

SEPTEMBER

Date	F	Z	A	M	I
1	F	Z	A	M	I
2	F	Z	A	M	I
3	F	Z	A	M	I
4	F	Z	A	M	I
5	F	Z	A	M	I
6	F	Z	A	M	I
7	F	Z	A	M	I
8	F	Z	A	M	I
9	F	Z	A	M	I
10	F	Z	A	M	I
11	F	Z	A	M	I
12	F	Z	A	M	I
13	F	Z	A	M	I
14	F	Z	A	M	I
15	F	Z	A	M	I
16	F	Z	A	M	I
17	F	Z	A	M	I
18	F	Z	A	M	I
19	F	Z	A	M	I
20	F	Z	A	M	I
21	F	Z	A	M	I
22	F	Z	A	M	I
23	F	Z	A	M	I
24	F	Z	A	M	I
25	F	Z	A	M	I
26	F	Z	A	M	I
27	F	Z	A	M	I
28	F	Z	A	M	I
29	F	Z	A	M	I
30	F	Z	A	M	I

Parent's
signature

Teacher's
signature

Parent's
signature

Teacher's
signature

Parent's
signature

Teacher's
signature



Salaah Chart



OCTOBER

Date	F	Z	A	M	I
1	F	Z	A	M	I
2	F	Z	A	M	I
3	F	Z	A	M	I
4	F	Z	A	M	I
5	F	Z	A	M	I
6	F	Z	A	M	I
7	F	Z	A	M	I
8	F	Z	A	M	I
9	F	Z	A	M	I
10	F	Z	A	M	I
11	F	Z	A	M	I
12	F	Z	A	M	I
13	F	Z	A	M	I
14	F	Z	A	M	I
15	F	Z	A	M	I
16	F	Z	A	M	I
17	F	Z	A	M	I
18	F	Z	A	M	I
19	F	Z	A	M	I
20	F	Z	A	M	I
21	F	Z	A	M	I
22	F	Z	A	M	I
23	F	Z	A	M	I
24	F	Z	A	M	I
25	F	Z	A	M	I
26	F	Z	A	M	I
27	F	Z	A	M	I
28	F	Z	A	M	I
29	F	Z	A	M	I
30	F	Z	A	M	I
31	F	Z	A	M	I

NOVEMBER

Date	F	Z	A	M	I
1	F	Z	A	M	I
2	F	Z	A	M	I
3	F	Z	A	M	I
4	F	Z	A	M	I
5	F	Z	A	M	I
6	F	Z	A	M	I
7	F	Z	A	M	I
8	F	Z	A	M	I
9	F	Z	A	M	I
10	F	Z	A	M	I
11	F	Z	A	M	I
12	F	Z	A	M	I
13	F	Z	A	M	I
14	F	Z	A	M	I
15	F	Z	A	M	I
16	F	Z	A	M	I
17	F	Z	A	M	I
18	F	Z	A	M	I
19	F	Z	A	M	I
20	F	Z	A	M	I
21	F	Z	A	M	I
22	F	Z	A	M	I
23	F	Z	A	M	I
24	F	Z	A	M	I
25	F	Z	A	M	I
26	F	Z	A	M	I
27	F	Z	A	M	I
28	F	Z	A	M	I
29	F	Z	A	M	I
30	F	Z	A	M	I

DECEMBER

Date	F	Z	A	M	I
1	F	Z	A	M	I
2	F	Z	A	M	I
3	F	Z	A	M	I
4	F	Z	A	M	I
5	F	Z	A	M	I
6	F	Z	A	M	I
7	F	Z	A	M	I
8	F	Z	A	M	I
9	F	Z	A	M	I
10	F	Z	A	M	I
11	F	Z	A	M	I
12	F	Z	A	M	I
13	F	Z	A	M	I
14	F	Z	A	M	I
15	F	Z	A	M	I
16	F	Z	A	M	I
17	F	Z	A	M	I
18	F	Z	A	M	I
19	F	Z	A	M	I
20	F	Z	A	M	I
21	F	Z	A	M	I
22	F	Z	A	M	I
23	F	Z	A	M	I
24	F	Z	A	M	I
25	F	Z	A	M	I
26	F	Z	A	M	I
27	F	Z	A	M	I
28	F	Z	A	M	I
29	F	Z	A	M	I
30	F	Z	A	M	I
31	F	Z	A	M	I

Parent's
signature

Teacher's
signature

Parent's
signature

Teacher's
signature

Parent's
signature

Teacher's
signature

Monthly Attendance, Absence and the Fees Chart



MONTHS	Total days	Present	Absent	Fees	Teacher's signature	Parent's signature
JANUARY						
FEBRUARY						
MARCH						
APRIL						
MAY						
JUNE						
JULY						
AUGUST						
SEPTEMBER						
OCTOBER						
NOVEMBER						
DECEMBER						

Signature of the responsible person _____